

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/01/31

[Program Name] Engine

[Version] 1.13:02

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AD5503D

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5503D.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 7.94 MB (8323572 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5503D.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 7.95 MB (8331520 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/02

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC-324 might occur after replacing PCPU.
- When the printing speed set to low in B&W, streaks occurred, on the backside, leading edge of the first page.
- SC547-02 might occur when installing the machine.

[Modification history]

Version 1.12:02

Rank C

Other changes:

- Minor changes for its internal operations.

Version 1.11:02

Symptom corrected:

- The machine stalls in "Printing" status, if switched to the Silent mode while the engine is OFF.

Version 1.10:02

Symptom corrected:

- Noise may occur due to vibration of the reverse motor, if duplexed in low speed mode.

Version 1.09:02

Symptom corrected:

1. Firmware update does not complete when updated via RFU.
2. The machine may stall, if it receives a succeeding job immediately after completing a job.
3. SC374 may occur after recovery from toner end.
4. Firmware number is changed from D2395503J (Ver.1.08:02) to D0AD5503 (Ver.1.09:02).
Firmware (D0AD5503) is common between MP C2004/C2504/C3004/C3504 and MP C2004ex/C2504ex/C3004ex/C3504ex.

Version 1.08:02

Symptom corrected:

- An abnormal sound may occur after continuously printing 20 or more pages.
- An abnormal sound may occur when the machine stops due to a waste toner bottle full detection while printing 10 or more pages.
- If a jam occurs while the fusing temperature is relatively high, for example, while continuously running jobs, the fusing unit attempts to prevent its temperature from further increasing and may cause an abnormal sound or a wrap-around jam.
- Color adjustment fails and the tone of the color may suddenly change while printing.

Other changes:

- To enable quicker first print even under low temperature and low humidity environment, the default value of feed permit setting on C5504/MCP6004 was changed as follows:
SP1-102-011[Temp:lower:Delta:Press:Sp.1] 5->10

Version 1.07:02

Symptom corrected:

Serial number information stored in SP5-811-001 is corrupted and the following may not work:

- @Remote registration via external appliances
- User authentication in SDK application

Version 1.06:02

Symptom corrected:

- Engine logs may not stored correctly if turning ON the main power or recovering from energy saving mode with opened the front cover during Engine OFF mode.
- Machine will stall with appeared "Scanning" and SC687 may occur if the last page is fed and additional page is add in batch mode on SPDF.
*If SP4020-001: Dust check:ON/OFF is 0:OFF, the symptom will not occur.

Other changes:

Default value in some SPs were changed for the following improvement.

- To improve the stuck alignment on 1 bin tray at low-temperature.
- To prevent background dirty.

Version 1.05:02

Symptom corrected:

Output color appears different between Met-C2 and Met-C1 when printed in two-color mode.

Version 1.04:02

Symptom corrected:

1. SC161-02 occurs when originals are scanned from SPDF DF3100 in the following manner:
 - Scanning the first sheet in simplex and second or later in duplex.
2. Continuously running mixed size stapling jobs on Finisher SR3230 may cause a stapling failure.
3. SC990 occurs or printing is slow when recovering from a jam or after the tray had been loaded with paper following a tray empty status.

Specification change:

The mainframe is capable of recognizing the optional bank installed, to update the appropriate bank firmware.

Version 1.03:02
1st Mass production

<<Package>>

package_ALL [METC21ABYZa_pk]

D0AD5533R Ver. 11.05 -> D0AD5533T Ver. 12.05

<<Separate>>

NetworkDocBox [MEC21ABa_nfa]

D0AD5568J Ver. 1.09 -> D0AD5568K Ver. 1.10

RPCS [METC21d_prt_RCS]

D0AD5571B Ver. 3.18.37 -> D0AD5571C Ver. 3.18.38

IRIPS PDF [MEC21d_prt_IPDF]

D0AF5574H Ver. 1.10 -> D0AF5574J Ver. 1.11

IRIPS PDF [MEC21e_prt_IPDF]

D0AF5575H Ver. 1.10 -> D0AF5575J Ver. 1.11

M2a_System [M2a_System]

D2411425P Ver. 1.35 -> D2411425Q Ver. 1.36

M2a_SmartFAX [M2a_SmartFAX]

D2411457Z Ver. 1.27 -> D2411442 Ver. 1.28

=====
***** Basic Information *****
=====

[Create date] 2019/06/27

[Program Name] System/Copy

[Version] 1.33

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2395536B

[File Information]

File Name D2395536B.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 27.82 MB (29166296 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2395536B.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 27.82 MB (29171968 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/06

=====
***** Note *****
=====

[Note]

=====
***** Important Notes *****
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
***** Modification History *****
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC 998 may occur in case that user performs "Export Device Setting Information" from Web Image Monitor when the device is in energy-saving mode.
- SmartSDK application cannot reply to UDP packet when machine is in Energy Saver Mode.
- Power consumption may be displayed higher than actual in @Remote Reporting Portal.
- The language set for each user may not be applied when logging in during Energy Saving mode.
- Wireless direct connection might fail in Group Owner Mode.
- If the authentication setting is changed remotely while logging in from the panel, the operation might hang, and the panel might stall.
- The device might freeze after logging in to the device at address book screen under the following conditions;
 - 1) Central Management is enabled.
 - 2) Either of Windows authentication, LDAP authentication, or Custom authentication is set on User Authentication Management.
- Image log might not be sent and stay in the device.

[Modification history]

Version 1.32

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When scanning with ClearlightPDF JPEG2000, SC865-56 might occur.
- The time on the Date and Time Widget might be incorrect if the FAX SP1-101-022 (System Switch 15) bit 1(Going into the Energy Saver mode automatically) is set to "1: Disabled".
- When logging in or out repeatedly, SC899 might occur because of an irregular memory exclusion operation.
- When "Application Authentication Settings" is enabled, SC899 might occur after registering or updating an address book over 220 times from Web Image Monitor.
- SC672-12/SC672-21/SC819-00 may occur after execting "Delete All Data in Address book" when the following conditions are met.
 - 1,000 or more records in All addrss book data.
 - Enhanced Print Volume Use Limitation is enabled.
- When the memory capacity reaches full, the job gets canceled followed by SC919.
- When printing multiple jobs, later job might be printed before the previous ones if "Enhanced print volume use limitation" is enabled on a SmartSDK application.
- SC997 might occur if the machine is turned off right after disabling the color controller.
- The machine wakes up from the sleep mode when it receives a MIB request from @Remote.
- When the auto logout setting is enabled, logout failed message might appear during the printing.
- A part of registered address may not be shown in Smart Scan feature.
- "Unexpected error" may appear when ELP/CAP or some particular

application is installed.

- Cannot log-in with VM less application during daylight saving time .
(Only in the case that the daylight saving time period start at Oct-Dec)

Other changes:

- If a firmware package is unpublished (for example, when a bug is discovered after release), it is possible to apply a previous firmware package via ARFU, SFU, and Application Site.
(Previously, if a firmware package is unpublished then ARFU, SFU, and Application Site would display an error dialog and the function could not be used.)
- The Java VM version can be confirmed via @Remote.
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60

Version 1.31

Rank C

Supported:

- The CPU is replaced with a newer model, so the BIOS is also updated to support the new model.

Version 1.30

Rank C

Other changes:

- Even when the certificate key length for @Remote is set to 512-bit, the device can connect to the firmware download server (for ARFU, SFU, etc.).

Version 1.29

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Image log might not be sent and stay in the device.
- Automatically reboot might be performed after SC 899 or SC 991

Version 1.28

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- FAX transmission from PC-FAX driver might fail on the device with custom authentication, when the transmission is tried within five seconds after turning to energy saving mode.
- When the device receive a response of "ICMP unreachable" from a network device, the communication might fail.
- Preview screen of a print job on Enhanced Locked Print might freeze, when the page is repeatedly moved.
- Fails to download files from the firmware download center using ARFU.
- @Remote 3G fails to connect to @Remote center server when a device turns to an engine off mode.
- The device might freeze for a couple of minutes during multiple print jobs, when "Enhanced print volume use limitation" is enabled on a SmartSDK application.
- The SC991 log is recorded if the capture file log fails to transfer.

Other changes:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60
- Added html format for Scan to Email function.

Version 1.26

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- User and SP settings information in the Copy (Classic) application and the Scanner (Classic) application might be cleared after version up or down to specific firmware version.
- Error 51 might occur at RFU (Remote Firmware Update), in case both of Transfer log setting and Collect access logs setting are set to be ON.
- SC899 might occur when the log capture function is enabled.

Version 1.25

Rank D

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the Japanese model only.

Version 1.24

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The following symptoms might occur when executing:
 1. SP5-846-051 (Backup All Addr Book)
 - A backup failure message might appear.
 2. SP5-846-052 (Restore All Addr Book)
 - SC899 might occur.
 - The machine might stall.
- Fixed a SmartSDK WebAPI bug with the temporary user authentication function.
- Pressing the Fiery button on the operation panel after powering on the machine does not display the "Please Wait" screen.
- If "Interrupt mode" is pressed in a Legacy application, the home screen might be displayed instead of the original application after "Interrupt mode" is released.
- Operation panel may not recover from Energy Saver Mode.

Other changes:

- SC819 is applied to log storing function.

Version 1.23

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The user might not be able to log in if the machine repeatedly enters and exits Energy Saver Mode.
-

Version 1.22

Rank D

Other changes:

- Minor change for domestic market.

Version 1.21

Rank C

Other changes:

- Added a new feature for the SmartSDK WebAPI.
- Minor change for @Remote center.

Version 1.20

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after updating firmware remotely.

Other changes:

- Minor change for @Remote center.

Version 1.19

Symptom corrected:

1. In the "Printing text and serial numbers" mode, blank text with serial numbers cannot be copied on the copying sheets.
2. Operations might be double counted in the SLNX user usage reports.
3. Thick Paper 2 and Thick Paper 3 are selectable even though they are not supported in Duplex mode on the MP C2004/2504.
4. Remote un-installation for Streamline NX might fail.
5. When the device has just gone into energy saver mode, even if a copy job is sent from a SmartSDK application, copying does not start.
6. The quota notification cannot be displayed on some SmartSDK applications.

Other changes:

1. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.
2. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.50.

Version 1.18

Symptom corrected:

- The machine returns to Engine ON mode (Engine: ON, Panel: ON, CTL: ON) when the proximity sensor is triggered, but it should return to Pre-recovery mode (Engine: OFF, Panel: OFF, CTL: ON).

Version 1.17

Symptom corrected:

1. When using Windows authentication, LDAP authentication,

- or external authentication, if exporting the address book from Device Manager NX, the export data cannot be imported.
2. When JavaVM is not enabled and only IPv6 is enabled, the list of installed applications is not displayed in Extended Feature Info on the Web Image Monitor.
 3. After sending mail including the URL link of a PDF file scanned by OCR, when the device is turned off and on, the PDF file is not able to be accessed by clicking on the URL.
 4. When capture processing and either thumbnail or preview processing occur at the same time, capture processing might not operate normally if the capture setting is enabled and Media Link Board is installed.
 5. The message, "Please wait. The paper tray is being used by another function", is shown and the machine might not be able to print.
 6. Cancelling scanning might result in SC990/991 occurring and the machine rebooting.
 7. If RFU is carried out while SC672 is occurring, RFU might fail and the machine cannot recover until the main power is turned OFF/ON.

Other changes:

1. Supports Arabic
2. Supported the Remote Panel Operation.
Multiple firmware modules are required to use Remote Panel Operation.
Please refer to GKM Answer ID 251361 for detailed information regarding required firmware.
3. Reboot will be retried if reboot fails after updating remotely.

Version 1.16

Symptom corrected:

- SC687 may occur when restarting a large print job.
- Machine may stall if logging in and logging out repeatedly by IC card.
- The following symptoms may occur when restarting the operation panel:
 - IC card does not respond
 - Cannot enter SP mode
 - Cannot connect to WIM (Web Image Monitor)
- When image log capture for the printer is enabled and a blank page is printed, the capture operation might stop and will not restart unless the device is turned off and on.
- If the process of obtaining the log from the Web Image Monitor is cancelled immediately after being started, the printer might remain offline and cannot be used.

Version 1.15

Symptom corrected:

- SSC845-50 may occur after downloading package firmware by ARFU when System/Copy v1.12, v1.13 are installed.

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.
- This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.
Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.15(D2395550X)
Network Support v15.64 (D2395567Q)
Web Support v1.08 (D2395561K)
Scanner v01.08 (D2395560M)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.14

Symptom corrected:

- User usage restrictions do not come into effect if authentication is enabled in Quick Card Authentication
- SC998 may occur when powering on if an ESA application is set as a function priority.
- Cannot refer to the address book in the Simple Fax or Simple Copy applications under the following conditions:
 - Address book usage or registration restrictions are enabled
 - Administrator setting restrictions are enabled
- OCR cannot recognize characters if converting scanned image to searchable PDF.
- For the following change to take effect, make sure to update animation v1.04 as a set.
 - The toner near end alert message was corrected.
- An invalid value is returned when obtaining the counter MIB, ricohEngCounterValue, during device shutdown.

Other changes:

- Machine is auto rebooted if a problem occurs while updating FAX firmware.
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.
- Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.

Version 1.13

Symptom corrected:

- When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Other changes:

- The start timing for counting the automatic log-out was changed as follows:
Before: the last operation on the touch panel
After: completion of the last job

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

1. The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:
 - While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
 - When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
 - While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.
2. Pressing an application on the touch panel very soon after going into Energy Saver mode might cause the device to stall on the "Please Wait" screen.
3. Failed login authentication from user IDs with certain Chinese characters might cause the device to stop operating.
4. SC672 occurs after recovering from sleep mode and SC819 occurs after reboot.
5. A true/false based API control was added to check the capability of Scan and FAX.
6. SC845 may occur while updating a package firmware, if the machine

was turned OFF during the previous update via ARFU.

7. If the Cover Interposer runs out of paper during the job and the tray is reloaded with paper but the paper size is not detected correctly due to poor set, the machine stalls when switching to the succeeding job.
8. SC673-10 may occur when turning ON the machine power.

Specification change:

1. If the unzip process fails when updating the package, the failure is detected.
For the following changes to take effect, make sure to update animation v1.03 (D2395564G) as a set.
2. Change in toner near end alert message
Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).
After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).
Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.
3. Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Other changes:

Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.

Version 1.11

Symptom corrected:

- The Eco-friendly counter may not appear, if the counter display timing is set to initial log-in.
- SC819 may occur, if the auto log-out timer and the energy saving timer are set to the same value.
- SC819 may occur after removing a jam that occurred while printing a large job that fully consumes the printer memory.
- Communication may be impossible after changing the relationship between host name and IP address on DNS server.
- SC899 may occur when rebooting after updating a firmware.
- When attempted to reboot the machine to resolve an SC, the message "Reboot will done automatically" appears but the machine is not rebooted.
- When started up in the Classic Copy application, the manual tray is selected even if set to auto tray.
- Setting paper on the Bypass tray automatically assigns the Bypass tray as the feed tray.
- If the Bypass tray is set to Auto paper detection and a jam occurs due to a paper size mismatch, jam alert does not appear.
- The operation panel may freeze, if the Start button is pressed in copy mode immediately after recovering from the energy saver mode.
- If an original jams in the sample copy of a stapled job, the first set is not printed out.

Other changes:

Reduced time for controller firmware update and improved progress bar feature.

Version 1.10

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 occurs at boot-up.
- After entering the user code to start up the Copy application, the user code input screen does not disappear.
- If a jam occurs on the first page of a job on a machine set with user code authentication and then, the start button and log-out

- button are pressed together, the start button becomes ineffective.
- Remaining printing time displayed is incorrect (e.g. 999min) for jobs printed from the document server.
 - When the device is using "Card Authentication Package" or another custom authentication and then the following fields on the server are blank, the fields in the address book on the device might not be overwritten:
 - Email address
 - FAX address
 - Folder address

Other changes:

More than five languages can be added to the "Change Langs. Widget" on the smart operation panel.

Version 1.09

Symptom corrected:

- Erase Border works incorrectly when selecting the original paper size with two spread pages.
- SC899 may occur when installing @Remote.
- Cannot recovery from energy saving mode and SC672-11 may occur.
- Connection error message may appear mistakenly on @Remote connected machines.
- SC991/SC899 may occur or stall may occur during use of application on @Remote connected machines.
- Connection may fail if entering and recovering from energy saving mode is repeated without power OFF/ON on @Remote connected machines.

Other changes:

- To enable quicker the detection time and shut down time when SC670 occurs.
- When executing a Firmware configuration task via Device Manager NX Pro/Enterprise, an RFU package with the appropriate destination (USA/Europe/Asia/Korea/Taiwan model or China model) can be selected and downloaded from the RICOH Global Server.

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

1. Behavior of the SDK applications (CAP/ELP/SLNX/GSNX/etc.) may be incorrect or inconsistent as described below. Both the Standard (Compatibility mode) and SOP Optimized (Hybrid mode) applications are affected by these issues.
 - Cannot log in.
 - Cannot scan.
 - Cannot print.
 - Error message appears.
 - etc.
2. When feeding from the by-pass tray, the Start key may falsely become active before specifying the paper size.
3. Error 22 may occur during ARFU.
4. When an application accesses the HDD after turning ON the power, the machine may stall.
5. SC899 may occur after updating with the packaged firmware.
6. If the device enters Energy Save Mode after automatically logging out an account, the device might stall when IC card

authentication is used to recover from Energy Save Mode.

Other changes:

Added an SP setting for enabling or disabling the "Screen Monitoring" function.

SP5-885-205: default = 0 ("Screen Monitoring" is enabled)

This firmware is dependent on Web Support firmware v1.04 (D2395561F)

or later, so please be sure to update that firmware as well.

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

- Machine may stall, if scanned using the single pass DF.
- Saving a scanned file onto a USB memory stick may cause the file to corrupt.
- Recovering from the energy saver mode takes about 5 seconds longer than usual.

Other changes:

- The default values of the following SPs were modified to enable faster machine start-up when ejecting paper to the finisher tray.
MPC3004, MPC3504: SP1-107-007: 118 ->128
MPC2004: SP1-107-007: 121 ->131, SP1-1108-007: 121 -> 131
MPC2504: SP1-107-007: 118 -> 128, SP1-1108-007: 118 -> 128

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

- Package RFU update may fail.
- If logged in using CAP and the device enters Energy Save mode, the device may stall and logging out will fail.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot enter the SP mode, if the proximity sensor activates during the enter process.
- SC819 may occur at start up.
- Wrong fonts are used in some operation screens and the Web Image Monitor.
- Error occurs, if new addresses are continuously registered to the address book using Smart SDK.
- Installation of the SLNX Hybrid mode application may not be completed.
- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

- Printer firmware: v1.02 or later (D2395570F)
- Network Support firmware: v15.55 or later (D2395567F)

Other changes:

1. In response to concerns regarding vulnerability, the SSL/TLS setting in the MFP matches that in the @Remote connection.

Explanation:

The MFP connects to the @Remote center server by using the TLS 1.1 or lower-level protocol, which is not selectable from the customer site. This specification change allows the CE and the customer to select the available protocol between the MFP and @Remote center server by changing the SSL/TLS setting via Web Image Monitor.

Important notes:

Before updating the firmware, please check the SSL/TLS setting and allow the following security-level for each case. Otherwise, the @Remote service cannot be provided:

For embedded type

- Allows TLS 1.1 or lower-level
- We are currently preparing the TLS 1.2 connection on the @Remote center server. The scheduled date of completion will be announced soon.
- This will change when preparation at the @Remote center server is complete.

For RC Gate A1

- Allows TLS 1.0 or lower-level

For RC Gate

- Allows SSL 3.0

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

- Firmware for a different paper bank can be updated.
- Time needed to recover from the energy saving mode is different when recovered by submitting a job or by touching the operation panel.
- SC819 may occur when recovering from the energy saving mode by touching the operation panel.
- Cannot switch to the batch mode during a Smart Copy application job.
- Error message appears, if the procedure below is followed from the Quick Print Release application:
 1. Save a job with a password.
 2. Enter the password in the Quick Print Release application.
 3. Change the password of the job in Web Image Monitor.
 4. See the preview in the Quick Print Release application.
- If a user ID is input manually and then an IC card of a different user is hovered over the card reader, the user ID manually input is overwritten with the user ID of the IC card.
- Log out confirmation screen may not appear when the System Settings menu is logged out by an administrator.
- If the authentication setting is changed while logging in and the Finish key is pressed from the System Settings menu, the System Settings menu appears instead of the home screen.
- SC991 may appear and the controller logs are not saved, if entered the energy saving mode with all of the following conditions met:
 1. Sleep timer setting: 1 min
 2. Approximately sensor: 0: OFF
 3. Energy saving mode - STR setting (SP5-191-001: Power Str Set): 0: OFF
- When LDAP Authentication or Windows Authentication is used and login fails, the machine might beep twice.

Version 1.03.1

Symptom corrected:

Shutdown process takes too long. (This process takes place only in the factory using a special application.)

Version 1.03

1st Mass production

<<Package>>

package_02 [METC21ABYZr_pk1]

D0AD5537C Ver. 4.00 -> D0AD5537D Ver. 5.00

<<Separate>>

Engine [METC2AZa_eplot]

D0AD5503A Ver. 1.10:02 -> D0AD5503B Ver. 1.11:02

System/Copy [MEC21ABa_system]

D0AD5550D Ver. 1.05 -> D0AD5550M Ver. 1.13

Fax [METC21ABa_fax]

D0AD5557A Ver. 02.00.00 -> D0AD5557C Ver. 04.00.00

RemoteFax [METC21ABa_fax2]

D0AD5558B Ver. 03.00.00 -> D0AD5558C Ver. 04.00.00

Scanner [METC21ABa_scn]

D0AD5560C Ver. 01.03 -> D0AD5560F Ver. 01.06

Web Support [METC21ABa_web]

D0AD5561C Ver. 1.03 -> D0AD5561E Ver. 1.05

Network Support [METC21ABa_net]

D0AD5567E Ver. 15.65 -> D0AD5567L Ver. 15.71

NetworkDocBox [MEC21ABa_nfa]

D0AD5568C Ver. 1.03 -> D0AD5568F Ver. 1.06

IRIPS PDF [MEC21e_prt_IPDF]

D0AF5575B Ver. 1.04 -> D0AF5575F Ver. 1.08

GWFCU3.8-11(WW) [GW1a_efax_fcu1W]

D2425559K Ver. 09.00.00 -> D2425559L Ver. 10.00.00

M2a_System [M2a_System]

D2411429C Ver. 1.26 -> D2411429G Ver. 1.28

M2a_LegacyUI [M2a_LegacyUI]

D2411427T Ver. 1.17 -> D2411427Z Ver. 1.22

M2a_WLanguage [M2a_WLanguage]

D2411431J Ver. 1.09 -> D2411431K Ver. 1.10

M2a_Wtonner [M2a_WTonner]

D2411434G Ver. 1.05 -> D2411434H Ver. 1.06

M2a_WFaxInfo [M2a_WFaxInfo]

D2411435E Ver. 1.03 -> D2411435F Ver. 1.04

M2a_WEcoInfo [M2a_WEcoInfo]

D2411437F Ver. 1.06 -> D2411437G Ver. 1.07

M2a_SimpleCopy [M2a_SimpleCopy]
D2411443S Ver. 1.20 -> D2411443T Ver. 1.21

M2a_SimpleScan [M2a_SimpleScan]
D2411444R Ver. 1.15 -> D2411444S Ver. 1.16

M2a_PrinterSJob [M2a_PrinterSJob]
D2411446Q Ver. 1.74 -> D2411446R Ver. 1.75

M2a_MeidaPrtScn [M2a_MeidaPrtScn]
D2411447S Ver. 1.19 -> D2411447T Ver. 1.20

M2a_SmartCopy [M2a_SmartCopy]
D2411454W Ver. 1.24 -> D2411454Y Ver. 1.26

M2a_SmartScan [M2a_SmartScan]
D2411456S Ver. 1.16 -> D2411456T Ver. 1.17

M2a_SmartFAX [M2a_SmartFAX]
D2411457T Ver. 1.22 -> D2411457V Ver. 1.23

Application Site [M2a_zoo]
D2411467J Ver. 1.05.01 -> D2411467L Ver. 1.05.03

M2a_KrbServ [M2a_KrbServ]
D2411430A Ver. 1.02.00

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/01/31

[Program Name] System/Copy

[Version] 1.16

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AF5550Q

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5550Q.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 27.77 MB (29121180 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5550Q.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 27.78 MB (29126912 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/02

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Other changes:

- Even when the certificate key length for @Remote is set to 512-bit, the device can connect to the firmware download server (for ARFU, SFU, etc.).

[Modification history]

Version 1.15

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Image log might not be sent and stay in the device.
- Automatically reboot might be performed after SC 899 or SC 991

Version 1.14

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Installation of the Cheetah application from the Web Image Monitor fails when the SSL encryption level is set to "Ciphertext Priority" or "Ciphertext Only".
- When the SMC List is saved to the SD card as a CSV file, SP7507 (Latest Jam History) is not correctly recorded.
- Login might fail and the application icon might not be displayed.
- Copy application and FAX application might not start when pressing these application icons.
- An SC error might occur when scanning with AirPrint, WSD-Scanner, or DSM.
- SC670-02 might occur after turning on the main power.
- SC878-00 might occur when updating System/Copy.
- FAX transmission from PC-FAX driver might fail on the device with custom authentication, when the transmission is tried within five seconds after turning to energy saving mode.
- The machine might stall if it enters energy saving mode during ARFU.
- SC845-04 might occur in the following situation:
 1. Cheetah Firmware Update fails.
 2. Then, the SD Card is removed, or the supply of electricity is stopped while the machine is recovering via SD Card.
- @Remote 3G fails to connect to @Remote center server when a device turns to an engine off mode.
- Fails to download files from the firmware download center using ARFU.
- The SC991 log is recorded if the capture file log fails to transfer.

Other changes:

- Condition data obtained via @Remote was combined and reduced of the size for faster processing.
- An additional volume level can be added to the fax sound volume settings.
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60
- Added html format for Scan to Email function.

Version 1.13

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- User and SP settings information in the Copy (Classic) application and the Scanner (Classic) application might be cleared after version up or down to specific firmware version.
- Error 51 might occur at RFU (Remote Firmware Update), in case both of Transfer log setting and Collect access logs setting are set to be ON.
- SC899 might occur when the log capture function is enabled.

Version 1.12

Rank D

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the Japanese model only.

Version 1.11

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If log tracing on Web Image Monitor is cancelled just after using the function, the machine enters into off-line mode.
- SC 998 might be displayed when rebooting the machine if ESA application is set as the priority function.
- Fixed a SmartSDK WebAPI bug with the temporary user authentication function.
- The following symptoms might occur when executing:
 1. SP5-846-051 (Backup All Addr Book)
 - A backup failure message might appear.
 2. SP5-846-052 (Restore All Addr Book)
 - SC899 might occur.
 - The machine might stall.
- If "Interrupt mode" is pressed in a Legacy application, the home screen might be displayed instead of the original application after "Interrupt mode" is released.
- Operation panel may not recover from Energy Saver Mode.
- Generated files may not be deleted and occupy HDD even after sending E-mail via Scan to URL in the case OCR function is enabled.
- Power consumption may be displayed higher than actual in @Remote Reporting Portal.

Other changes:

- SC819 is applied to log storing function.

Version 1.10

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The user might not be able to log in if the machine repeatedly enters and exits Energy Saver Mode.

Version 1.09

Rank D

Other changes:

- Minor change for domestic market.

Version 1.08

Rank D

Other changes:

- Minor change for @Remote center.

Version 1.07

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after updating firmware remotely.

Other changes:

- Minor change for @Remote center.

Version 1.06

System corrected:

1. Operations might be double counted in the SLNX user usage reports.
2. Remote un-installation for Streamline NX might fail.
3. When the device has just gone into energy saver mode, even if a copy job is sent from a SmartSDK application, copying does not start.
4. The quota notification cannot be displayed on some SmartSDK applications.

Other changes:

1. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.
2. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.50.
3. Supported PaaS (Printer as a service) for India and China.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

1. If user authentication is set to something other than User Code, the Eco information screen might not be displayed at the expected timing when a user logs in.
2. When the device is using "Card Authentication Package" or another custom authentication and then the following fields on the server are blank, the fields in the address book on the device might not be overwritten:
 - Email address
 - FAX address
 - Folder address
3. A bug of SmartSDK API was fixed.
4. When using Windows authentication, LDAP authentication, or external authentication, if exporting the address book from Device Manager NX, the export data cannot be imported.
5. When the device has just gone into energy saver mode, even if a copy job is sent from a SmartSDK application, copying does not start.
6. When image log capture for the printer is enabled and a blank page is printed, the capture operation might stop and will not restart unless the device is turned off and on.

7. When JavaVM is not enabled and only IPv6 is enabled, the list of installed applications is not displayed in Extended Feature Info on the Web Image Monitor.
8. When capture processing and either thumbnail or preview processing occur at the same time, capture processing might not operate normally if the capture setting is enabled and Media Link Board is installed.
9. Failed login authentication from user IDs with certain Chinese characters might cause the device to stop operating.
10. Cannot refer to the address book in the Simple Fax or Simple Copy applications under the following conditions:
 - Address book usage or registration restrictions are enabled
 - Administrator setting restrictions are enabled
11. User usage restrictions do not come into effect if authentication is enabled in Quick Card Authentication
12. In the "Printing text and serial numbers" mode, blank text with serial numbers cannot be copied on the copying sheets.
13. OCR cannot recognize characters if converting scanned image to searchable PDF.
14. If the Bypass tray is set to Auto paper detection and a jam occurs due to a paper size mismatch, jam alert does not appear.
15. SC687 may occur when restarting a large print job.
16. The message, "Please wait. The paper tray is being used by another function", is shown and the machine might not be able to print.
17. Cancelling scanning might result in SC990/991 occurring and the machine rebooting.

Other changes:

1. Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.
2. Supported the Remote Panel Operation.
 - Multiple firmware modules are required to use Remote Panel Operation.
 - Please refer to GKM Answer ID 251361 for detailed information regarding required firmware.
3. Supports Arabic
4. Machine is auto rebooted if a problem occurs while updating FAX firmware.
5. Reboot will be retried if reboot fails after updating remotely.

Version 1.04.1

Symptom corrected:

- SSC845-50 may occur after downloading package firmware by ARFU when System/Copy v1.02, v1.03 are installed.
- For the following change to take effect, make sure to animation v1.02 as a set.
 - The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.04.1 (D0AF5550C)

Network Support v15.64 (D0AF5567D)

Web Support v1.02 (D0AF5561B)

Scanner v01.02 (D0AF5560B)

Animation v1.02 (D0AF5564B)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

- SC816-98 may occur while the system enters the STR mode.

Other changes:

- The start timing for counting the automatic log-out was changed as follows:

Before: the last operation on the touch panel

After: completion of the last job

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

- SC899 may occur when rebooting after updating a firmware.
- SC819 may occur after removing a jam that occurred while printing a large job that fully consumes the printer memory.
- SC673-10 may occur when turning ON the machine power.
- SC845 may occur while updating a package firmware, if the machine was turned OFF during the previous update via ARFU.
- SC672 occurs after recovering from sleep mode and SC819 occurs after reboot.
- A true/false based API control was added to check the capability of Scan and FAX.
- If the Cover Interposer runs out of paper during the job and the tray is reloaded with paper but the paper size is not detected correctly due to poor set, the machine stalls when switching to the succeeding job.

Other change:

- If the unzip process fails when updating the package, the failure is detected.
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.

Version 1.01

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/05/27

[Program Name] PowerSaving Sys

[Version] F.L3.06.3

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AD5554B

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5554B.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 4.00 MB (4194832 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5554B.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 4.01 MB (4202752 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/06

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- IEEE802.1x reauthentication fails if the device is in STR energy-saving mode.

[Modification history]

Version F.L3.06.2

Symptom corrected:

- SC816-98 may occur during the STR mode even if the machine is not experiencing any problems.

Version F.L3.06.1

1st Mass production

*** Basic Information ***

[Create date] 2018/10/01

[Program Name] Fax

[Version] 05.00.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AD5557D

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5557D.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.38 MB (2495496 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5557D.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.39 MB (2502912 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/09

*** Note ***

[Note]

*** Important Notes ***

[Important Notes]

*** Modification History ***

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank B

Symptom corrected:

- Pressing the 'Check' button when an error message is displayed while using Legacy Fax causes the regular Fax application to start up.
- The fax function might not work if the machine isn't turned off for over 300 days after disabling energy saving mode.

Other changes:

- An additional volume level can be added to the fax sound volume settings.

[Modification history]

Version 04.00.00

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When sending a fax via the SmartSDK, images might be missing or output at the wrong size.
- When Hook Dial is pressed or when Manual Entry is selected, the SmartFax application might crash.

Version 03.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- The printing and capturing of received faxes is stopped and the fax application screen might freeze when receiving faxes intermittently from multiple lines if the fax reception capturing function is enabled.

Version 02.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot exit from job stop screen and FAX function does not work, if the SNTP time setting and STR setting are enabled.

Other changes:

- The start timing for counting the automatic log-out was changed as follows:

Before: the last operation on the touch panel

After: completion of the last job

Version 01.00.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/10/01

[Program Name] RemoteFax

[Version] 05.00.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AD5558D

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5558D.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 1.62 MB (1696264 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5558D.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 1.63 MB (1704192 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/09

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The document receipt by Mail to Print function might not be printed, in case the device receives the document at either of the followings conditions;
 - 1) The device is turned on, but the booting procedure is not completed.
 - 2) The device is rebooted after SC, and the dialog of reboot is displayed on the device.
 - 3) The device is printing the document through Enhanced Locked Print.

[Modification history]

Version 04.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot send, receive, or print the transmitted fax if the sending machine disconnects during IP-FAX transmission.

Version 03.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot receive an IP-Fax(SIP) transmitted from a Canon machine.
- A sending error might occur with PC-FAX.

Version 02.00.00

Symptom Corrected:

- SC899 may occur when receiving IP FAX.

Version 01.00.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/04/03

[Program Name] Scanner

[Version] 01.08

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AD5560H

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5560H.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 5.33 MB (5589264 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5560H.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 5.34 MB (5595392 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/04

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- An error might occur when sending mail if the billing code is used with the Card Authentication Package v2.

[Modification history]

Version 01.07

Rank C

Other changes:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60.

Version 01.06

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- User and SP settings information in the Legacy copy application and the Legacy scanner application might be cleared after version up or down to specific firmware version.

Version 01.05

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The following bug was fixed again:
When the device is accessed from Web Image Monitor just before scanning is finished under the following conditions, the device cannot be logged out from even if "Logout" is pressed, and then the Scanner application cannot be used:
 - When user authentication is enabled.
 - When custom authentication, such as Card Authentication Package, is being used.
- In a device not equipped with the ADF, if the document size is detected automatically and the TWAIN driver is used for scanning, the device will freeze.
- When SP5-836-143 is enabled, the combination of "Black and White" and "High Compression PDF" can be selected even though it should not be selectable.
- If the log capture function is enabled when scanning with the SmartSDK application, cancelling the scan job while the preview is displayed might cause the information of the captured image file to be recorded incorrectly.

Version 01.04

Symptom corrected:

1. When OCR is set and a document over 51 pages is sent by Scan to Email, sending might fail.
2. When OCR is set and a document over 256 pages is scanned, the Scanner application might freeze or SC997 might occur.
3. When scanning is conducted repeatedly from a SmartSDK application that enables image log capture, the captured image file is not deleted and remains on the hard disk.
4. If scanning while "Download File Directly from URL Link" is set to On, "Insert Additional Email Info" is set to Off, and OCR is enabled,

- an SC899 error might occur after the original is scanned.
5. When scanning with AirPrint in MacOS X 10.12 or later, the device sends a full color JPEG even if specifying a black and white JPEG.

Other changes:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.50.

Version 01.03

Symptom corrected:

1. Under the following conditions, when scanning a document with the OCR setting configured that consists of only blank pages or is not the original document, an SC899 error might occur:
 - User authentication is enabled.
 - In OCR settings, "Delete Blank Page" is enabled.
 - "Download File Directly From URL Link" is set to "On".
 - Scanner Features > File Emailing Method is set to either of the following:
 - Set to "Send URL Link".
 - Set to "Auto Detect" and specify the URL when scanning.
 - Set to "Set by User" and the data size of the scanned result exceeds the sending-size limit.
2. When scanning from SmartSDK applications, files are stored in PDF/A format even when trying to store the files in TIFF/JPEG format.
3. The image logs of jobs scanned by GlobalScan NX might not be captured.

Other changes:

- Added the following Scanner SP settings:
 - SP2-031-001 Vertical Judgement Settings: Function Setting
 - SP2-031-002 Vertical Judgement Settings: Algorithm Setting
- This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v1.05 (D0AD5550D) or later, so please be sure to update that firmware as well.

Version 01.02

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.04.1(D0AD5550C)

Network Support v15.64 (D0AD5567D)

Web Support v1.02 (D0AD5561B)

Scanner v01.02 (D0AD5560B)

Animation v1.02 (D0AD5564B)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 01.01

Other changes:

When the Auto Logout timer is invoked can be changed:

SP5-401-230 bit7 = 1: When the job executed from the operation panel is completed.

SP5-401-230 bit7 = 0: When the user last had interaction with the panel.

Version 01.00
1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/04/03

[Program Name] Web Support

[Version] 1.07

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AD5561G

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5561G.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 7.16 MB (7507376 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5561G.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 7.16 MB (7512320 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/04

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The XSS vulnerability of screens in the Address Book that was pointed out in CVE-2018-15884 has been fixed.
- Ricoh devices already had a countermeasure to protect against the CSRF vulnerability pointed out in CVE-2018-15884.

Other changes:

- Added html format for Scan to Email function.

[Modification history]

Version 1.06

Rank C

Other changes:

- The following values can be set with solution software that uses SOAP I/F.

"SNMPv3 Setting"

- SNMPv3 Trap Communication
- Encryption Algorithm
- Permit SNMPv3 Communication

"Program/Change Administrator"

- Encryption Password

Version 1.05

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Error 51 might occur at RFU (Remote Firmware Update), in case both of Transfer log setting and Collect access logs setting are set to be ON.

Version 1.04

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed the wording of "Remote Panel Operation" in the menu of the Web Image Monitor.

Version 1.03

Other changes:

Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.

Version 1.02

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.04.1(D0AD5550C)

Network Support v15.64 (D0AD5567D)

Web Support v1.02 (D0AD5561B)

Scanner v01.02 (D0AD5560B)

Animation v1.02 (D0AD5564B)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.01

Symptom corrected:

- When changing the password policy in the "Extended Security" menu through Web Image Monitor, the access log might be not recorded.

Other changes:

- Change in toner near end alert message
Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).
After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).
Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.
- Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Version 1.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/04/12

[Program Name] Web Uapl

[Version] 1.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AD5562

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5562.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 1.93 MB (2019996 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5562.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 1.93 MB (2027776 byte)

[Production reflection] 1st Mass Production

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====

*** Modification History ***

=====

[Modifications made:]
1st Mass production

[Modification history]

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/10/02

[Program Name] animation

[Version] 1.03

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(ja,en,f,e,d,i,nl,s,n,dk,sf,p,pl,h,cz,ru,sc,tc,kr,br,tr,ca,gr)

[Firmware No.] D0AD5564C

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5564C.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 10.81 MB (11330136 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5564C.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 10.81 MB (11337984 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection]

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Other changes:

- An additional volume level can be added to the fax sound volume settings.

[Modification history]

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to System/Copy v1.04.1 as a set.

- The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.04.1(D0AD5550C)

Network Support v15.64 (D0AD5567D)

Web Support v1.02 (D0AD5561B)

Scanner v01.02 (D0AD5560B)

Animation v1.02 (D0AD5564B)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.01

Specification Change:

- Change in toner near end alert message

Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).

After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).

Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

Version 1.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/09/04

[Program Name] NetworkDocBox

[Version] 1.10

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AD5568K

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5568K.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.37 MB (2483752 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5568K.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.38 MB (2490624 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/08

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When the Image Log Capture function is enabled, the information of the captured image file, such as the creation date and the file name, might not be recorded correctly.

[Modification history]

Version 1.09

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When using a SmartSDK log capturing function and executing multiple stored scan jobs, only one image job might be recorded in the log.
- When SmartSDK WebAPI is used for image log and job log notification, there might be a delay if multiple log notifications are sent at the same time.

Other changes:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60

Version 1.08

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Minor changes to the way SC991 is logged.
- The log time reported to the SmartSDK application might be wrong.

Version 1.07

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When the OCR setting is enabled, PDF downloads might fail resulting in being unable to connect to the Web Image Monitor.
- When using the application for the Japanese market, the Job Log transfer settings might not be set correctly when importing the preference information from another device.
- The SC991 log is recorded if the capture file log fails to transfer.
- The Web Image Monitor might stall when trying to display fax information.

Other changes:

- The following values can be set with solution software that uses SOAP I/F.

"SNMPv3 Setting"

- SNMPv3 Trap Communication
- Encryption Algorithm
- Permit SNMPv3 Communication

"Program/Change Administrator"

- Encryption Password

Version 1.06

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If the device is abnormally turned off, the collect logs settings might be initialized and the log data might not be transferred after that.

Version 1.05

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed a SmartSDK WebAPI bug with serverless transfer requests for device logs.
- Fixed a SmartSDK WebAPI bug with the temporary user authentication function.

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

- Unnecessary retransmissions might be occur in the image log capture.
- Unnecessary captured image files remaining on the hard disk will be deleted.

Other changes:

- Added a new feature for the SmartSDK WebAPI.

Version 1.03

New model supported for NA.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

- When the image log capture function is enabled and a large number of jobs are performed, the capture cannot be executed and the device will freeze.

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

When the following conditions are met, SC899 and SC991 might occur:

- Job Log collection is being performed.
- The document being faxed is targeted for capture, and the fax is sent.

Version 1.01

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 1.00

1st Mass production

<<Package>>

package_ALL [METC21CDEa_pk]

D0AF5533M Ver. 10.00 -> D0AF5533P Ver. 10.05

<<Separate>>

System/Copy [METC21a_system]

M2a_System [M2a_System]

D2411425K Ver. 1.31 -> D2411425L Ver. 1.32

M2a_LegacyUI [M2a_LegacyUI]

D2411427Z Ver. 1.22 -> D2411439A Ver. 1.24

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/04/03

[Program Name] Printer

[Version] 1.05

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AD5570E

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5570E.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 5.50 MB (5762944 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5570E.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 5.50 MB (5767424 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/04

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC899 might occur when printing a Hold Print file scheduled for a certain time.
- When Streamline NX is installed, printing might stall if the file contains pages of mixed size or orientation.
- Printing might not start if attempting to print an Adobe font on a device without the Adobe PS/PDF option.

[Modification history]

Version 1.04

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- IPDS form creation might fail when specifying a custom paper size.
- Some characters in the IPDS form name might be distorted when specifying a tray form.
- An SC899 error might occur if displaying the print job history on the Web Image Monitor after printing a file with a long name.

Version 1.03

New model supported for NA.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

- It might take time to resume a job if it is suspended while the device is in Energy Saver mode.
- When a job is sent to the device while it is in Energy Saver mode, "Auto Continue" function does not work and a paper size error occurs.
- IPDS printing might stall if IPDS jobs are printed continuously.

Other changes:

Added BitSwitch#12-3 to select the behavior when the print job has more than the maximum of staple capability.

BitSwitch#12-3

0 (default): Sheets are fed out without being stapled.

1 : Sheets are stapled and fed out.

Version 1.02

Other changes:

When the Auto Logout timer is invoked can be changed:

SP5-401-230 bit7 = 1: When the job executed from the operation panel is completed.

SP5-401-230 bit7 = 0: When the user last had interaction with the panel.

Version 1.01

Other Changes:

Supported for Mopria Print Service.

This firmware is dependent on Network Support firmware v15.61(D0AD5567A) or later,
so please be sure to also update that firmware.

Version 1.00
1st Mass production

<<Package>>

package_ALL [METC21CDEa_pk]

D0AF5533J Ver. 8.00 -> D0AF5533K Ver. 8.01

<<Separate>>

GWFCU3.8-11(WW) [GW1a_efax_fcu1W]

D2425559L Ver. 10.00.00 -> D2425559M Ver. 11.00.00

M2a_System [M2a_System]

D2411425G Ver. 1.28 -> D2411425J Ver. 1.30

M2a_SmartFAX [M2a_SmartFAX]

D2411457V Ver. 1.23 -> D2411457W Ver. 1.24

Application Site [M2a_zoo]

D2411467L Ver. 1.05.03 -> D2411467M Ver. 1.05.04

M2a_cspf [M2a_cspf]

D1961430B Ver. 2.02.00 -> D2411433 Ver. 2.02.01

M2a_ICCdDisptch [M2a_ICCdDisptch]

D2411450C Ver. 2.12.06

M2a_RemPnlOpe [M2a_RemPnlOpe]

D1961458B Ver. 1.1

M2a_SmartScan [M2a_SmartScan]

D2411456S Ver. 1.16 -> D2411456T Ver. 1.17

M2a_SmartFAX [M2a_SmartFAX]

D2411457T Ver. 1.22 -> D2411457V Ver. 1.23

Application Site [M2a_zoo]

D2411467K Ver. 1.05.02 -> D2411467L Ver. 1.05.03

M2a_KrbServ [M2a_KrbServ]

D2411430 Ver. 1.00.00 -> D2411430A Ver. 1.02.00

<<Package>>

package_ALL [METC21CDEa_pk]

D0AF5533R Ver. 11.05 -> D0AF5533T Ver. 12.05

<<Separate>>

NetworkDocBox [MEC21ABa_nfa]

D0AF5568J Ver. 1.09 -> D0AF5568K Ver. 1.10

RPCS [METC21d_prt_RCS]

D0AD5571B Ver. 3.18.37 -> D0AD5571C Ver. 3.18.38

IRIPS PDF [MEC21d_prt_IPDF]

D0AF5574H Ver. 1.10 -> D0AF5574J Ver. 1.11

IRIPS PDF [MEC21e_prt_IPDF]

D0AF5575H Ver. 1.10 -> D0AF5575J Ver. 1.11

M2a_System [M2a_System]

D2411425P Ver. 1.35 -> D2411425Q Ver. 1.36

M2a_SmartFAX [M2a_SmartFAX]

D2411457Z Ver. 1.27 -> D2411442 Ver. 1.28

<<Package>>

package_02 [METC21CDEr_pk1]

D0AF5537D Ver. 4.01 -> D0AF5537E Ver. 5.00

<<Separate>>

Engine [METC2CDEa_eplot]

D0AG5503A Ver. 1.10:04 -> D0AG5503B Ver. 1.11:04

System/Copy [METC21a_system]

D0AF5550D Ver. 1.05 -> D0AF5550M Ver. 1.13

Fax [METC21a_fax]

D0AF5557A Ver. 02.00.00 -> D0AF5557C Ver. 04.00.00

RemoteFax [METC21a_fax2]

D0AF5558B Ver. 03.00.00 -> D0AF5558C Ver. 04.00.00

Scanner [METC21a_scn]

D0AF5560C Ver. 01.03 -> D0AF5560F Ver. 01.06

Web Support [METC21a_web]

D0AF5561C Ver. 1.03 -> D0AF5561E Ver. 1.05

Network Support [METC21a_net]

D0AF5567F Ver. 15.66 -> D0AF5567L Ver. 15.71

NetworkDocBox [METC21a_nfa]

D0AF5568C Ver. 1.03 -> D0AF5568F Ver. 1.06

IRIPS PDF [MEC21e_prt_IPDF]

D0AF5575B Ver. 1.04 -> D0AF5575F Ver. 1.08

GWFCU3.8-11(WW) [GW1a_efax_fcu1W]

D2425559K Ver. 09.00.00 -> D2425559L Ver. 10.00.00

M2a_System [M2a_System]

D2411429C Ver. 1.26 -> D2411429G Ver. 1.28

M2a_LegacyUI [M2a_LegacyUI]

D2411427V Ver. 1.18 -> D2411427Z Ver. 1.22

M2a_WLanguage [M2a_WLanguage]

D2411431J Ver. 1.09 -> D2411431K Ver. 1.10

M2a_Wtonner [M2a_WTonner]

D2411434G Ver. 1.05 -> D2411434H Ver. 1.06

M2a_WFaxInfo [M2a_WFaxInfo]

D2411435E Ver. 1.03 -> D2411435F Ver. 1.04

M2a_WEcoInfo [M2a_WEcoInfo]

D2411437F Ver. 1.06 -> D2411437G Ver. 1.07

M2a_SimpleCopy [M2a_SimpleCopy]
D2411443S Ver. 1.20 -> D2411443T Ver. 1.21

M2a_SimpleScan [M2a_SimpleScan]
D2411444R Ver. 1.15 -> D2411444S Ver. 1.16

M2a_PrinterSJob [M2a_PrinterSJob]
D2411446Q Ver. 1.74 -> D2411446R Ver. 1.75

M2a_MeidaPrtScn [M2a_MeidaPrtScn]
D2411447S Ver. 1.19 -> D2411447T Ver. 1.20

M2a_SmartCopy [M2a_SmartCopy]
D2411454W Ver. 1.24 -> D2411454Y Ver. 1.26

M2a_SmartScan [M2a_SmartScan]
D2411456S Ver. 1.16 -> D2411456T Ver. 1.17

M2a_SmartFAX [M2a_SmartFAX]
D2411457T Ver. 1.22 -> D2411457V Ver. 1.23

Application Site [M2a_zoo]
D2411467J Ver. 1.05.01 -> D2411467L Ver. 1.05.03

M2a_KrbServ [M2a_KrbServ]
D2411430A Ver. 1.02.00

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/11/08

[Program Name] System/Copy

[Version] 1.15

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AF5550P

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5550P.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 27.77 MB (29118000 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5550P.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 27.77 MB (29122816 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/11

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Image log might not be sent and stay in the device.
- Automatically reboot might be performed after SC 899 or SC 991

[Modification history]

Version 1.14

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Installation of the Cheetah application from the Web Image Monitor fails when the SSL encryption level is set to "Ciphertext Priority" or "Ciphertext Only".
- When the SMC List is saved to the SD card as a CSV file, SP7507 (Latest Jam History) is not correctly recorded.
- Login might fail and the application icon might not be displayed.
- Copy application and FAX application might not start when pressing these application icons.
- An SC error might occur when scanning with AirPrint, WSD-Scanner, or DSM.
- SC670-02 might occur after turning on the main power.
- SC878-00 might occur when updating System/Copy.
- FAX transmission from PC-FAX driver might fail on the device with custom authentication, when the transmission is tried within five seconds after turning to energy saving mode.
- The machine might stall if it enters energy saving mode during ARFU.
- SC845-04 might occur in the following situation:
 1. Cheetah Firmware Update fails.
 2. Then, the SD Card is removed, or the supply of electricity is stopped while the machine is recovering via SD Card.
- @Remote 3G fails to connect to @Remote center server when a device turns to an engine off mode.
- Fails to download files from the firmware download center using ARFU.
- The SC991 log is recorded if the capture file log fails to transfer.

Other changes:

- Condition data obtained via @Remote was combined and reduced of the size for faster processing.
- An additional volume level can be added to the fax sound volume settings.
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60
- Added html format for Scan to Email function.

Version 1.13

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- User and SP settings information in the Copy (Classic) application and the Scanner (Classic) application might be cleared after version up or down to specific firmware version.
- Error 51 might occur at RFU (Remote Firmware Update), in case both of Transfer log setting and Collect access logs setting are set to be ON.

- SC899 might occur when the log capture function is enabled.

Version 1.12

Rank D

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the Japanese model only.

Version 1.11

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If log tracing on Web Image Monitor is cancelled just after using the function, the machine enters into off-line mode.
- SC 998 might be displayed when rebooting the machine if ESA application is set as the priority function.
- Fixed a SmartSDK WebAPI bug with the temporary user authentication function.
- The following symptoms might occur when executing:
 1. SP5-846-051 (Backup All Addr Book)
 - A backup failure message might appear.
 2. SP5-846-052 (Restore All Addr Book)
 - SC899 might occur.
 - The machine might stall.
- If "Interrupt mode" is pressed in a Legacy application, the home screen might be displayed instead of the original application after "Interrupt mode" is released.
- Operation panel may not recover from Energy Saver Mode.
- Generated files may not be deleted and occupy HDD even after sending E-mail via Scan to URL in the case OCR function is enabled.
- Power consumption may be displayed higher than actual in @Remote Reporting Portal.

Other changes:

- SC819 is applied to log storing function.

Version 1.10

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The user might not be able to log in if the machine repeatedly enters and exits Energy Saver Mode.

Version 1.09

Rank D

Other changes:

- Minor change for domestic market.

Version 1.08

Rank D

Other changes:

- Minor change for @Remote center.

Version 1.07

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after updating firmware remotely.

Other changes:

- Minor change for @Remote center.

Version 1.06

System corrected:

1. Operations might be double counted in the SLNX user usage reports.
2. Remote un-installation for Streamline NX might fail.
3. When the device has just gone into energy saver mode, even if a copy job is sent from a SmartSDK application, copying does not start.
4. The quota notification cannot be displayed on some SmartSDK applications.

Other changes:

1. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.
2. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.50.
3. Supported PaaS (Printer as a service) for India and China.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

1. If user authentication is set to something other than User Code, the Eco information screen might not be displayed at the expected timing when a user logs in.
2. When the device is using "Card Authentication Package" or another custom authentication and then the following fields on the server are blank, the fields in the address book on the device might not be overwritten:
 - Email address
 - FAX address
 - Folder address
3. A bug of SmartSDK API was fixed.
4. When using Windows authentication, LDAP authentication, or external authentication, if exporting the address book from Device Manager NX, the export data cannot be imported.
5. When the device has just gone into energy saver mode, even if a copy job is sent from a SmartSDK application, copying does not start.
6. When image log capture for the printer is enabled and a blank page is printed, the capture operation might stop and will not restart unless the device is turned off and on.
7. When JavaVM is not enabled and only IPv6 is enabled, the list of installed applications is not displayed in Extended Feature Info on the Web Image Monitor.
8. When capture processing and either thumbnail or preview processing occur at the same time, capture processing might not operate normally if the capture setting is enabled and Media Link Board is installed.
9. Failed login authentication from user IDs with certain Chinese

- characters might cause the device to stop operating.
10. Cannot refer to the address book in the Simple Fax or Simple Copy applications under the following conditions:
 - Address book usage or registration restrictions are enabled
 - Administrator setting restrictions are enabled
 11. User usage restrictions do not come into effect if authentication is enabled in Quick Card Authentication
 12. In the "Printing text and serial numbers" mode, blank text with serial numbers cannot be copied on the copying sheets.
 13. OCR cannot recognize characters if converting scanned image to searchable PDF.
 14. If the Bypass tray is set to Auto paper detection and a jam occurs due to a paper size mismatch, jam alert does not appear.
 15. SC687 may occur when restarting a large print job.
 16. The message, "Please wait. The paper tray is being used by another function", is shown and the machine might not be able to print.
 17. Cancelling scanning might result in SC990/991 occurring and the machine rebooting.

Other changes:

1. Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.
2. Supported the Remote Panel Operation.
 - Multiple firmware modules are required to use Remote Panel Operation.
 - Please refer to GKM Answer ID 251361 for detailed information regarding required firmware.
3. Supports Arabic
4. Machine is auto rebooted if a problem occurs while updating FAX firmware.
5. Reboot will be retried if reboot fails after updating remotely.

Version 1.04.1

Symptom corrected:

- SSC845-50 may occur after downloading package firmware by ARFU when System/Copy v1.02, v1.03 are installed.
- For the following change to take effect, make sure to animation v1.02 as a set.
 - The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.
- This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.
Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.04.1 (D0AF5550C)
Network Support v15.64 (D0AF5567D)
Web Support v1.02 (D0AF5561B)
Scanner v01.02 (D0AF5560B)
Animation v1.02 (D0AF5564B)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

- SC816-98 may occur while the system enters the STR mode.

Other changes:

- The start timing for counting the automatic log-out was changed as follows:

Before: the last operation on the touch panel

After: completion of the last job

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

- SC899 may occur when rebooting after updating a firmware.
- SC819 may occur after removing a jam that occurred while printing a large job that fully consumes the printer memory.
- SC673-10 may occur when turning ON the machine power.
- SC845 may occur while updating a package firmware, if the machine was turned OFF during the previous update via ARFU.
- SC672 occurs after recovering from sleep mode and SC819 occurs after reboot.
- A true/false based API control was added to check the capability of Scan and FAX.
- If the Cover Interposer runs out of paper during the job and the tray is reloaded with paper but the paper size is not detected correctly due to poor set, the machine stalls when switching to the succeeding job.

Other change:

- If the unzip process fails when updating the package, the failure is detected.
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.

Version 1.01

1st Mass production

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- User and SP settings information in the Copy (Classic) application and the Scanner (Classic) application might be cleared after version up or down to specific firmware version.
- Error 51 might occur at RFU (Remote Firmware Update), in case both of Transfer log setting and Collect access logs setting are set to be ON.
- SC899 might occur when the log capture function is enabled.

[Modification history]

Version 1.12

Rank D

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the Japanese model only.

Version 1.11

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If log tracing on Web Image Monitor is cancelled just after using the function, the machine enters into off-line mode.
- SC 998 might be displayed when rebooting the machine if ESA application is set as the priority function.
- Fixed a SmartSDK WebAPI bug with the temporary user authentication function.
- The following symptoms might occur when executing:
 1. SP5-846-051 (Backup All Addr Book)
 - A backup failure message might appear.
 2. SP5-846-052 (Restore All Addr Book)
 - SC899 might occur.
 - The machine might stall.
- If "Interrupt mode" is pressed in a Legacy application, the home screen might be displayed instead of the original application after "Interrupt mode" is released.
- Operation panel may not recover from Energy Saver Mode.
- Generated files may not be deleted and occupy HDD even after sending E-mail via Scan to URL in the case OCR function is enabled.
- Power consumption may be displayed higher than actual in @Remote Reporting Portal.

Other changes:

- SC819 is applied to log storing function.

Version 1.10

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The user might not be able to log in if the machine repeatedly enters and exits Energy Saver Mode.

Version 1.09

Rank D

Other changes:

- Minor change for domestic market.

Version 1.08

Rank D

Other changes:

- Minor change for @Remote center.

Version 1.07

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after updating firmware remotely.

Other changes:

- Minor change for @Remote center.

Version 1.06

System corrected:

1. Operations might be double counted in the SLNX user usage reports.
2. Remote un-installation for Streamline NX might fail.
3. When the device has just gone into energy saver mode, even if a copy job is sent from a SmartSDK application, copying does not start.
4. The quota notification cannot be displayed on some SmartSDK applications.

Other changes:

1. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.
2. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.50.
3. Supported PaaS (Printer as a service) for India and China.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

1. If user authentication is set to something other than User Code, the Eco information screen might not be displayed at the expected timing when a user logs in.
2. When the device is using "Card Authentication Package" or another

custom authentication and then the following fields on the server are blank, the fields in the address book on the device might not be overwritten:

- Email address
- FAX address
- Folder address

3. A bug of SmartSDK API was fixed.
4. When using Windows authentication, LDAP authentication, or external authentication, if exporting the address book from Device Manager NX, the export data cannot be imported.
5. When the device has just gone into energy saver mode, even if a copy job is sent from a SmartSDK application, copying does not start.
6. When image log capture for the printer is enabled and a blank page is printed, the capture operation might stop and will not restart unless the device is turned off and on.
7. When JavaVM is not enabled and only IPv6 is enabled, the list of installed applications is not displayed in Extended Feature Info on the Web Image Monitor.
8. When capture processing and either thumbnail or preview processing occur at the same time, capture processing might not operate normally if the capture setting is enabled and Media Link Board is installed.
9. Failed login authentication from user IDs with certain Chinese characters might cause the device to stop operating.
10. Cannot refer to the address book in the Simple Fax or Simple Copy applications under the following conditions:
 - Address book usage or registration restrictions are enabled
 - Administrator setting restrictions are enabled
11. User usage restrictions do not come into effect if authentication is enabled in Quick Card Authentication
12. In the "Printing text and serial numbers" mode, blank text with serial numbers cannot be copied on the copying sheets.
13. OCR cannot recognize characters if converting scanned image to searchable PDF.
14. If the Bypass tray is set to Auto paper detection and a jam occurs due to a paper size mismatch, jam alert does not appear.
15. SC687 may occur when restarting a large print job.
16. The message, "Please wait. The paper tray is being used by another function", is shown and the machine might not be able to print.
17. Cancelling scanning might result in SC990/991 occurring and the machine rebooting.

Other changes:

1. Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.
2. Supported the Remote Panel Operation.
Multiple firmware modules are required to use Remote Panel Operation.
Please refer to GKM Answer ID 251361 for detailed information regarding required firmware.
3. Supports Arabic
4. Machine is auto rebooted if a problem occurs while updating FAX firmware.
5. Reboot will be retried if reboot fails after updating remotely.

Version 1.04.1

Symptom corrected:

- SSC845-50 may occur after downloading package firmware by ARFU when System/Copy v1.02, v1.03 are installed.

- For the following change to take effect, make sure to animation v1.02 as a set.
- The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.04.1 (D0AF5550C)

Network Support v15.64 (D0AF5567D)

Web Support v1.02 (D0AF5561B)

Scanner v01.02 (D0AF5560B)

Animation v1.02 (D0AF5564B)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

- SC816-98 may occur while the system enters the STR mode.

Other changes:

- The start timing for counting the automatic log-out was changed as follows:

Before: the last operation on the touch panel

After: completion of the last job

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

- SC899 may occur when rebooting after updating a firmware.
- SC819 may occur after removing a jam that occurred while printing a large job that fully consumes the printer memory.
- SC673-10 may occur when turning ON the machine power.
- SC845 may occur while updating a package firmware, if the machine was turned OFF during the previous update via ARFU.
- SC672 occurs after recovering from sleep mode and SC819 occurs after reboot.
- A true/false based API control was added to check the capability of Scan and FAX.
- If the Cover Interposer runs out of paper during the job and the tray is reloaded with paper but the paper size is not detected correctly due to poor set, the machine stalls when switching to the succeeding job.

Other change:

- If the unzip process fails when updating the package, the failure is detected.
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.

Version 1.01

1st Mass production

=====

===

***** Basic Information *****

=====

===

[Create date] 2019/11/11

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 15.77.1

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AF5567R

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5567R.fwu
File Type Module for Service
Size 11.70 MB (12270728 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5567R.rfu
File Type Module for Remote Upgrade
Size 11.71 MB (12275968 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/11

*** Note ***

[Note]

*** Important Notes ***

[Important Notes]

=====

===

*** Modification History ***

=====

===

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- A vulnerability (CVE-2019-1559) to a Padding Oracle Attack on CBC encryption has been fixed.
- To activate this fix, CBC mode must be disabled after updating the firmware.
 - msh> set cbc down
 - msh> logout
 - Enter "yes" to save the changes.

[Modification history]

Version 15.75

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The DHCP address renewal request might be discarded when the DHCP server is configured as a failover cluster.

Other changes:

- It is now possible to close the following ports with a Telnet command:

- 111/tcp
- 111/udp
- 1022/tcp
- 1023/tcp
- 1022/udp
- 1023/udp
- 2049/tcp
- 18315/tcp
- 54080/tcp
- 54443/tcp
- 65000/tcp
- 65001/tcp

Please refer to the RTB (RGene108a) for more details.

Version 15.74

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- DNS name resolution for the device might fail if DDNS is enabled in a DHCPv6 environment.

Version 15.73

Rank C

Other changes:

- Even when the certificate key length for @Remote is set to 512-bit, the device can connect to the firmware download server (for ARFU, SFU, etc.).

Version 15.72

Rank C

Other changes:

- It is now possible to close the following ports with a Telnet command:

- 111/tcp
- 1022/tcp
- 1023/tcp
- 2049/tcp
- 18315/tcp
- 54080/tcp
- 54443/tcp
- 1022/udp
- 1023/udp

Please refer to the RTB (RGene108) for more details.

- It is now possible to disable HMAC-SHA1 used in SSL/TLS communication with a Telnet command.

Please refer to the RTB (RGene107) for more details.

Version 15.71

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting Scan to Folder using SMBv2/v3, if the device receives UDP communication from the outside to the port used by SMBv2/v3, Scan to Folder might fail.

Version 15.70

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed unnecessary processing affecting hard disk failure and deterioration.
- Unnecessary logs are recorded in the system logs when connecting to the network through a wireless LAN.
- Fixed the WebAPI bug when obtaining the network property information.
- When conducting Scan to Folder in a high-load network environment, the device's status gets stuck on sending and the scanner becomes unusable.

Version 15.69

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 15.68

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might fail to obtain the fax transmission result using FTP.
- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.

Version 15.67

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.

Version 15.66

Symptom corrected:

- On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 15.65

Symptom corrected:

- When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions

may cause SMB communication to fail:

- A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
- A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
- Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.

Version 15.64

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.04.1 (D0AF5550C)

Network Support v15.64 (D0AF5567D)

Web Support v1.02 (D0AF5561B)

Scanner v01.02 (D0AF5560B)

Animation v1.02 (D0AF5564B)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 15.62

Other Changes:

Minor bug correction.

Version 15.61

Symptom Corrected:

When the device is in STR mode, printing might stop and not be able to be conducted until the device is rebooted.

Other Changes:

Supported for Mopria Print Service.

This firmware is dependent on Printer firmware v1.01(D0AF5570A) or later, so please be sure to also update that firmware.

Version 15.60

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/05/16

[Program Name] PowerSaving Sys

[Version] F.L3.06.2

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AF5554A

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5554A.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 4.00 MB (4194832 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5554A.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 4.01 MB (4202752 byte)

[Production reflection] 2017/06

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Symptom corrected:

- SC816-98 may occur during the STR mode even if the machine is not experiencing any problems.

[Modification history]

Version F.L3.06.1

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/10/01

[Program Name] animation

[Version] 1.03

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(ja,en,f,e,d,i,nl,s,n,dk,sf,p,pl,h,cz,ru,sc,tc,kr,br,tr,ca,gr)

[Firmware No.] D0AF5564C

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5564C.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 10.81 MB (11330152 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5564C.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 10.81 MB (11337984 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection]

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Other changes:

- An additional volume level can be added to the fax sound volume settings.

[Modification history]

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to System/Copy v1.04.1 as a set.

- The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.04.1 (D0AF5550C)

Network Support v15.64 (D0AF5567D)

Web Support v1.02 (D0AF5561B)

Scanner v01.02 (D0AF5560B)

Animation v1.02 (D0AF5564B)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.01

Specification Change:

- Change in toner near end alert message

Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).

After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).

Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

Version 1.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/10/01

[Program Name] Fax

[Version] 05.00.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AF5557D

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5557D.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.38 MB (2495700 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5557D.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.39 MB (2502912 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/09

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====

===

*** Basic Information ***

=====

===

[Create date] 2019/05/27

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 15.75

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AF5567Q

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5567Q.fwu
File Type Module for Service
Size 11.70 MB (12270588 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5567Q.rfu
File Type Module for Remote Upgrade
Size 11.71 MB (12275968 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/06

*** Note ***

[Note]

*** Important Notes ***

[Important Notes]

=====

===

*** Modification History ***

=====

===

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The DHCP address renewal request might be discarded when the DHCP server is configured as a failover cluster.

Other changes:

- It is now possible to close the following ports with a Telnet command:
 - 111/tcp
 - 111/udp
 - 1022/tcp
 - 1023/tcp
 - 1022/udp
 - 1023/udp
 - 2049/tcp
 - 18315/tcp
 - 54080/tcp
 - 54443/tcp
 - 65000/tcp

- 65001/tcp

Please refer to the RTB (RGene108a) for more details.

[Modification history]

Version 15.74

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- DNS name resolution for the device might fail if DDNS is enabled in a DHCPv6 environment.

Version 15.73

Rank C

Other changes:

- Even when the certificate key length for @Remote is set to 512-bit, the device can connect to the firmware download server (for ARFU, SFU, etc.).

Version 15.72

Rank C

Other changes:

- It is now possible to close the following ports with a Telnet command:
 - 111/tcp
 - 1022/tcp

- 1023/tcp
- 2049/tcp
- 18315/tcp
- 54080/tcp
- 54443/tcp
- 1022/udp
- 1023/udp

Please refer to the RTB (RGene108) for more details.

- It is now possible to disable HMAC-SHA1 used in SSL/TLS communication with a Telnet command.

Please refer to the RTB (RGene107) for more details.

Version 15.71

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting Scan to Folder using SMBv2/v3, if the device receives UDP communication from the outside to the port used by SMBv2/v3, Scan to Folder might fail.

Version 15.70

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed unnecessary processing affecting hard disk failure and deterioration.
- Unnecessary logs are recorded in the system logs when connecting to the network through a wireless LAN.

- Fixed the WebAPI bug when obtaining the network property information.
- When conducting Scan to Folder in a high-load network environment, the device's status gets stuck on sending and the scanner becomes unusable.

Version 15.69

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 15.68

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might fail to obtain the fax transmission result using FTP.
- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.

Version 15.67

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.

Version 15.66

Symptom corrected:

- On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 15.65

Symptom corrected:

- When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:
- A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
- A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
- Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.

Version 15.64

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.04.1 (D0AF5550C)

Network Support v15.64 (D0AF5567D)

Web Support v1.02 (D0AF5561B)

Scanner v01.02 (D0AF5560B)

Animation v1.02 (D0AF5564B)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 15.62

Other Changes:

Minor bug correction.

Version 15.61

Symptom Corrected:

When the device is in STR mode, printing might stop and not be able to be conducted until the device is rebooted.

Other Changes:

Supported for Mopria Print Service.

This firmware is dependent on Printer firmware v1.01(D0AF5570A) or later, so please be sure to also update that firmware.

Version 15.60

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/12/04

[Program Name] RemoteFax

[Version] 04.00.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AF5558C

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5558C.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 1.62 MB (1695164 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5558C.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 1.62 MB (1700096 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2017/10

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot send, receive, or print the transmitted fax if the sending machine disconnects during IP-FAX transmission.

[Modification history]

Version 03.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot receive an IP-Fax(SIP) transmitted from a Canon machine.
- A sending error might occur with PC-FAX.

Version 02.00.00

Symptom Corrected:

- SC899 may occur when receiving IP FAX.

Version 01.00.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/05/27

[Program Name] Scanner

[Version] 01.09

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AD5560J

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5560J.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 5.33 MB (5589284 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5560J.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 5.34 MB (5595392 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/06

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank B

Symptom corrected:

- If a file was stored through the SmartSDK scanner application and user authentication is set to something other than basic, the file password might be displayed in the username on the file details screen.
- When sending a saved document, the captured image file might not be sent if a SmartSDK scanner application is installed.
- Image log of Scan job (OCR or high compression PDF) may not be collected correctly.
- If "scan and store temporarily (send image/file)" is selected for the job mode, images might not be stored in the destination, which specified by the user when scanning the images via a SmartSDK scanner application.
- When the Capture Setting and User Code authentication are enabled, the scanned images from some applications are recorded in the log with the wrong user name or are not recorded.

[Modification history]

Version 01.08

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- An error might occur when sending mail if the billing code is used with the Card Authentication Package v2.

Version 01.07

Rank C

Other changes:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60.

Version 01.06

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- User and SP settings information in the Legacy copy application and the Legacy scanner application might be cleared after version up or down to specific firmware version.

Version 01.05

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The following bug was fixed again:
When the device is accessed from Web Image Monitor just before scanning is finished under the following conditions, the device cannot be logged out from even if "Logout" is pressed, and then the Scanner application cannot be used:
 - When user authentication is enabled.
 - When custom authentication, such as Card Authentication Package, is being used.
- In a device not equipped with the ADF, if the document size is

detected automatically and the TWAIN driver is used for scanning, the device will freeze.

- When SP5-836-143 is enabled, the combination of "Black and White" and "High Compression PDF" can be selected even though it should not be selectable.
- If the log capture function is enabled when scanning with the SmartSDK application, cancelling the scan job while the preview is displayed might cause the information of the captured image file to be recorded incorrectly.

Version 01.04

Symptom corrected:

1. When OCR is set and a document over 51 pages is sent by Scan to Email, sending might fail.
2. When OCR is set and a document over 256 pages is scanned, the Scanner application might freeze or SC997 might occur.
3. When scanning is conducted repeatedly from a SmartSDK application that enables image log capture, the captured image file is not deleted and remains on the hard disk.
4. If scanning while "Download File Directly from URL Link" is set to On, "Insert Additional Email Info" is set to Off, and OCR is enabled, an SC899 error might occur after the original is scanned.
5. When scanning with AirPrint in MacOS X 10.12 or later, the device sends a full color JPEG even if specifying a black and white JPEG.

Other changes:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.50.

Version 01.03

Symptom corrected:

1. Under the following conditions, when scanning a document with the OCR setting configured that consists of only blank pages or is not the original document, an SC899 error might occur:
 - User authentication is enabled.
 - In OCR settings, "Delete Blank Page" is enabled.
 - "Download File Directly From URL Link" is set to "On".
 - Scanner Features > File Emailing Method is set to either of the following:
 - Set to "Send URL Link".
 - Set to "Auto Detect" and specify the URL when scanning.
 - Set to "Set by User" and the data size of the scanned result exceeds the sending-size limit.
2. When scanning from SmartSDK applications, files are stored in PDF/A format even when trying to store the files in TIFF/JPEG format.
3. The image logs of jobs scanned by GlobalScan NX might not be captured.

Other changes:

- Added the following Scanner SP settings:
 - SP2-031-001 Vertical Judgement Settings: Function Setting
 - SP2-031-002 Vertical Judgement Settings: Algorithm Setting
- This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v1.05 (D0AD5550D) or later, so please be sure to update that firmware as well.

Version 01.02

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.
Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.04.1(D0AD5550C)
Network Support v15.64 (D0AD5567D)
Web Support v1.02 (D0AD5561B)
Scanner v01.02 (D0AD5560B)
Animation v1.02 (D0AD5564B)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 01.01

Other changes:

When the Auto Logout timer is invoked can be changed:

SP5-401-230 bit7 = 1: When the job executed from the operation panel is completed.

SP5-401-230 bit7 = 0: When the user last had interaction with the panel.

Version 01.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/04/04

[Program Name] Web Support

[Version] 1.07

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AF5561G

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5561G.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 7.16 MB (7504168 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5561G.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 7.16 MB (7512320 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection]

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The XSS vulnerability of screens in the Address Book that was pointed out in CVE-2018-15884 has been fixed.
- Ricoh devices already had a countermeasure to protect against the CSRF vulnerability pointed out in CVE-2018-15884.

Other changes:

- Added html format for Scan to Email function.

[Modification history]

Version 1.06

Rank C

Other changes:

- The following values can be set with solution software that uses SOAP I/F.

"SNMPv3 Setting"

- SNMPv3 Trap Communication
- Encryption Algorithm
- Permit SNMPv3 Communication

"Program/Change Administrator"

- Encryption Password

Version 1.05

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Error 51 might occur at RFU (Remote Firmware Update), in case both of Transfer log setting and Collect access logs setting are set to be ON.

Version 1.04

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed the wording of "Remote Panel Operation" in the menu of the Web Image Monitor.

Version 1.03

Other changes:

Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.

Version 1.02

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.04.1 (D0AF5550C)
Network Support v15.64 (D0AF5567D)
Web Support v1.02 (D0AF5561B)
Scanner v01.02 (D0AF5560B)
Animation v1.02 (D0AF5564B)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.01

Symptom corrected:

- When changing the password policy in the "Extended Security" menu through Web Image Monitor, the access log might be not recorded.

Other changes:

- Change in toner near end alert message
Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).
After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).
Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.
- Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Version 1.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/04/13

[Program Name] Web Uapl

[Version] 1.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AF5562

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5562.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 1.93 MB (2019992 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5562.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 1.93 MB (2027776 byte)

[Production reflection] 1st Mass Production

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====

*** Modification History ***

=====

[Modifications made:]
1st Mass production

[Modification history]

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/04/26

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 15.71

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AF5567L

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5567L.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 11.70 MB (12266172 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5567L.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 11.70 MB (12271872 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/05

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting Scan to Folder using SMBv2/v3, if the device receives UDP communication from the outside to the port used by SMBv2/v3, Scan to Folder might fail.

[Modification history]

Version 15.70

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed unnecessary processing affecting hard disk failure and deterioration.
- Unnecessary logs are recorded in the system logs when connecting to the network through a wireless LAN.
- Fixed the WebAPI bug when obtaining the network property information.
- When conducting Scan to Folder in a high-load network environment, the device fs status gets stuck on sending and the scanner becomes unusable.

Version 15.69

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 15.68

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might fail to obtain the fax transmission result using FTP.
- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.

Version 15.67

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.

Version 15.66

Symptom corrected:

- On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 15.65

Symptom corrected:

- When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:
 - A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
 - A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
 - Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.

Version 15.64

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.04.1 (D0AF5550C)

Network Support v15.64 (D0AF5567D)

Web Support v1.02 (D0AF5561B)

Scanner v01.02 (D0AF5560B)

Animation v1.02 (D0AF5564B)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 15.62

Other Changes:

Minor bug correction.

Version 15.61

Symptom Corrected:

When the device is in STR mode, printing might stop and not be able to be conducted until the device is rebooted.

Other Changes:

Supported for Mopria Print Service.

This firmware is dependent on Printer firmware v1.01(D0AF5570A) or

later, so please be sure to also update that firmware.

Version 15.60
1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/09/04

[Program Name] NetworkDocBox

[Version] 1.10

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AF5568K

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5568K.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.36 MB (2475520 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5568K.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.37 MB (2482432 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/08

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When the Image Log Capture function is enabled, the information of the captured image file, such as the creation date and the file name, might not be recorded correctly.

[Modification history]

Version 1.09

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When using a SmartSDK log capturing function and executing multiple stored scan jobs, only one image job might be recorded in the log.
- When SmartSDK WebAPI is used for image log and job log notification, there might be a delay if multiple log notifications are sent at the same time.

Other changes:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60

Version 1.08

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Minor changes to the way SC991 is logged.
- The log time reported to the SmartSDK application might be wrong.

Version 1.07

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When the OCR setting is enabled, PDF downloads might fail resulting in being unable to connect to the Web Image Monitor.
- When using the application for the Japanese market, the Job Log transfer settings might not be set correctly when importing the preference information from another device.
- The SC991 log is recorded if the capture file log fails to transfer.
- The Web Image Monitor might stall when trying to display fax information.

Other changes:

- The following values can be set with solution software that uses SOAP I/F.

"SNMPv3 Setting"

- SNMPv3 Trap Communication
- Encryption Algorithm
- Permit SNMPv3 Communication

"Program/Change Administrator"

- Encryption Password

Version 1.06

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If the device is abnormally turned off, the collect logs settings might be initialized and the log data might not be transferred after that.

Version 1.05

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed a SmartSDK WebAPI bug with serverless transfer requests for device logs.
- Fixed a SmartSDK WebAPI bug with the temporary user authentication function.

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

- Unnecessary retransmissions might be occur in the image log capture.
- Unnecessary captured image files remaining on the hard disk will be deleted.

Other changes:

- Added a new feature for the SmartSDK WebAPI.

Version 1.03

New model supported for NA.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

- When the image log capture function is enabled and a large number of jobs are performed, the capture cannot be executed and the device will freeze.

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

When the following conditions are met, SC899 and SC991 might occur:

- Job Log collection is being performed.
- The document being faxed is targeted for capture, and the fax is sent.

Version 1.01

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 1.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/06/27

[Program Name] System/Copy

[Version] 1.19

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AF5571B

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5571B.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 27.80 MB (29150212 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5571B.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 27.80 MB (29155584 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/06

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SmartSDK application cannot reply to UDP packet when machine is in Energy Saver Mode.
- The language set for each user may not be applied when logging in during Energy Saving mode.
- When the device's configurations are imported, the setting of "PS fonts of text" in "Unauthorized Copy Prevention: Printer" settings might not be imported correctly.
- If the authentication setting is changed remotely while logging in from the panel, the operation might hang, and the panel might stall.
- The device might freeze after logging in to the device at address book screen under the following conditions;
 - 1) Central Management is enabled.
 - 2) Either of Windows authentication, LDAP authentication, or Custom authentication is set on User Authentication Management.
- If the paper is set to the by-pass tray, the by-pass tray is selected when change to the classic copy application despite selecting 'Auto paper tray selectin'.
- Image log might not be sent and stay in the device.

[Modification history]

Version 1.18

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When scanning with ClearlightPDF JPEG2000, SC865-56 might occur.
- Cannot launch Copy/Fax application and only blank screen appears.
- A part of registered address may not be shown in Smart Scan feature.
- When "Application Authentication Settings" is enabled, SC899 might occur after registering or updating an address book over 220 times from Web Image Monitor.
- When printing multiple jobs, later job might be printed before the previous ones if "Enhanced print volume use limitation" is enabled on a SmartSDK application.
- SC997 might occur if the machine is turned off right after disabling the color controller.
- The machine wakes up from the sleep mode when it receives a MIB request from @Remote.
- SC672-12/SC672-21/SC819-00 may occur after executing "Delete All Data in Address book" when the following conditions are met.
 - 1,000 or more records in All address book data.
 - Enhanced Print Volume Use Limitation is enabled.
- Wireless direct connection might fail in Group Owner Mode.
- When the memory capacity reaches full, the job gets canceled followed by SC919.
- The time on the Date and Time Widget might be incorrect if the FAX SP1-101-022 (System Switch 15) bit 1 (Going into the Energy Saver mode automatically) is set to "1: Disabled".
- When logging in or out repeatedly, SC899 might occur because of an irregular memory exclusion operation.
- Cannot log-in with VM less application during daylight saving time .

(Only in the case that the daylight saving time period start at Oct-Dec)

- "Unexpected error" may appear when ELP/CAP or some particular application is installed.
- When the auto logout setting is enabled, logout failed message might appear during the printing.
- SC 998 may occur in case that user performs "Export Device Setting Information" from Web Image Monitor when the device is in energy-saving mode.
- When the device receive a response of "ICMP unreachable" from a network device, the communication might fail.

Other changes:

- If a firmware package is unpublished (for example, when a bug is discovered after release), it is possible to apply a previous firmware package via ARFU, SFU, and Application Site. (Previously, if a firmware package is unpublished then ARFU, SFU, and Application Site would display an error dialog and the function could not be used.)
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60
- The Java VM version can be confirmed via @Remote.

Supported:

- Immediate notification (ServiceCall, Estimated toner end, Toner end) function for PaaS

Version 1.17

Rank C

Supported:

- The CPU is replaced with a newer model, so the BIOS is also updated to support the new model.

Version 1.16

Rank C

Other changes:

- Even when the certificate key length for @Remote is set to 512-bit, the device can connect to the firmware download server (for ARFU, SFU, etc.).

Version 1.15

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Image log might not be sent and stay in the device.
- Automatically reboot might be performed after SC 899 or SC 991

Version 1.14

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Installation of the Cheetah application from the Web Image Monitor fails when the SSL encryption level is set to "Ciphertext Priority" or "Ciphertext Only".

- When the SMC List is saved to the SD card as a CSV file, SP7507 (Latest Jam History) is not correctly recorded.
- Login might fail and the application icon might not be displayed.
- Copy application and FAX application might not start when pressing these application icons.
- An SC error might occur when scanning with AirPrint, WSD-Scanner, or DSM.
- SC670-02 might occur after turning on the main power.
- SC878-00 might occur when updating System/Copy.
- FAX transmission from PC-FAX driver might fail on the device with custom authentication, when the transmission is tried within five seconds after turning to energy saving mode.
- The machine might stall if it enters energy saving mode during ARFU.
- SC845-04 might occur in the following situation:
 1. Cheetah Firmware Update fails.
 2. Then, the SD Card is removed, or the supply of electricity is stopped while the machine is recovering via SD Card.
- @Remote 3G fails to connect to @Remote center server when a device turns to an engine off mode.
- Fails to download files from the firmware download center using ARFU.
- The SC991 log is recorded if the capture file log fails to transfer.

Other changes:

- Condition data obtained via @Remote was combined and reduced of the size for faster processing.
- An additional volume level can be added to the fax sound volume settings.
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60
- Added html format for Scan to Email function.

Version 1.13

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- User and SP settings information in the Copy (Classic) application and the Scanner (Classic) application might be cleared after version up or down to specific firmware version.
- Error 51 might occur at RFU (Remote Firmware Update), in case both of Transfer log setting and Collect access logs setting are set to be ON.
- SC899 might occur when the log capture function is enabled.

Version 1.12

Rank D

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the Japanese model only.

Version 1.11

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If log tracing on Web Image Monitor is cancelled just after using the function, the machine enters into off-line mode.
- SC 998 might be displayed when rebooting the machine if ESA application is set as the priority function.

- Fixed a SmartSDK WebAPI bug with the temporary user authentication function.
- The following symptoms might occur when executing:
 1. SP5-846-051 (Backup All Addr Book)
 - A backup failure message might appear.
 2. SP5-846-052 (Restore All Addr Book)
 - SC899 might occur.
 - The machine might stall.
- If "Interrupt mode" is pressed in a Legacy application, the home screen might be displayed instead of the original application after "Interrupt mode" is released.
- Operation panel may not recover from Energy Saver Mode.
- Generated files may not be deleted and occupy HDD even after sending E-mail via Scan to URL in the case OCR function is enabled.
- Power consumption may be displayed higher than actual in @Remote Reporting Portal.

Other changes:

- SC819 is applied to log storing function.

Version 1.10
Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The user might not be able to log in if the machine repeatedly enters and exits Energy Saver Mode.

Version 1.09
Rank D

Other changes:

- Minor change for domestic market.

Version 1.08
Rank D

Other changes:

- Minor change for @Remote center.

Version 1.07
Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after updating firmware remotely.

Other changes:

- Minor change for @Remote center.

Version 1.06
System corrected:

1. Operations might be double counted in the SLNX user usage reports.

2. Remote un-installation for Streamline NX might fail.
3. When the device has just gone into energy saver mode, even if a copy job is sent from a SmartSDK application, copying does not start.
4. The quota notification cannot be displayed on some SmartSDK applications.

Other changes:

1. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.
2. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.50.
3. Supported PaaS (Printer as a service) for India and China.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

1. If user authentication is set to something other than User Code, the Eco information screen might not be displayed at the expected timing when a user logs in.
2. When the device is using "Card Authentication Package" or another custom authentication and then the following fields on the server are blank, the fields in the address book on the device might not be overwritten:
 - Email address
 - FAX address
 - Folder address
3. A bug of SmartSDK API was fixed.
4. When using Windows authentication, LDAP authentication, or external authentication, if exporting the address book from Device Manager NX, the export data cannot be imported.
5. When the device has just gone into energy saver mode, even if a copy job is sent from a SmartSDK application, copying does not start.
6. When image log capture for the printer is enabled and a blank page is printed, the capture operation might stop and will not restart unless the device is turned off and on.
7. When JavaVM is not enabled and only IPv6 is enabled, the list of installed applications is not displayed in Extended Feature Info on the Web Image Monitor.
8. When capture processing and either thumbnail or preview processing occur at the same time, capture processing might not operate normally if the capture setting is enabled and Media Link Board is installed.
9. Failed login authentication from user IDs with certain Chinese characters might cause the device to stop operating.
10. Cannot refer to the address book in the Simple Fax or Simple Copy applications under the following conditions:
 - Address book usage or registration restrictions are enabled
 - Administrator setting restrictions are enabled
11. User usage restrictions do not come into effect if authentication is enabled in Quick Card Authentication
12. In the "Printing text and serial numbers" mode, blank text with serial numbers cannot be copied on the copying sheets.
13. OCR cannot recognize characters if converting scanned image to searchable PDF.
14. If the Bypass tray is set to Auto paper detection and a jam occurs due to a paper size mismatch, jam alert does not appear.
15. SC687 may occur when restarting a large print job.
16. The message, "Please wait. The paper tray is being used by another function", is shown and the machine might not be able to print.
17. Cancelling scanning might result in SC990/991 occurring and the machine rebooting.

Other changes:

1. Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.
2. Supported the Remote Panel Operation.
Multiple firmware modules are required to use Remote Panel Operation.
Please refer to GKM Answer ID 251361 for detailed information regarding required firmware.
3. Supports Arabic
4. Machine is auto rebooted if a problem occurs while updating FAX firmware.
5. Reboot will be retried if reboot fails after updating remotely.

Version 1.04.1

Symptom corrected:

- SSC845-50 may occur after downloading package firmware by ARFU when System/Copy v1.02, v1.03 are installed.
- For the following change to take effect, make sure to animation v1.02 as a set.
- The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.04.1 (D0AF5550C)

Network Support v15.64 (D0AF5567D)

Web Support v1.02 (D0AF5561B)

Scanner v01.02 (D0AF5560B)

Animation v1.02 (D0AF5564B)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

- SC816-98 may occur while the system enters the STR mode.

Other changes:

- The start timing for counting the automatic log-out was changed as follows:

Before: the last operation on the touch panel

After: completion of the last job

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

- SC899 may occur when rebooting after updating a firmware.
- SC819 may occur after removing a jam that occurred while printing a large job that fully consumes the printer memory.
- SC673-10 may occur when turning ON the machine power.
- SC845 may occur while updating a package firmware, if the machine was turned OFF during the previous update via ARFU.
- SC672 occurs after recovering from sleep mode and SC819 occurs after reboot.
- A true/false based API control was added to check the capability of Scan and FAX.
- If the Cover Interposer runs out of paper during the job and the tray is reloaded with paper but the paper size is not detected correctly due to poor set, the machine stalls when switching to the succeeding job.

Other change:

- If the unzip process fails when updating the package, the failure is detected.
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.

Version 1.01

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/04/12

[Program Name] IRIPS PS

[Version] 1.01

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AF5573

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5573.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 0.01 MB (1644 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5573.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 0.01 MB (8448 byte)

[Production reflection] 2017/01

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====

*** Modification History ***

=====

[Modifications made:]
1st Mass production

[Modification history]

=====
***** Basic Information *****
=====

[Create date] 2019/04/04

[Program Name] Printer

[Version] 1.05

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AF5570E

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5570E.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 5.02 MB (5268120 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5570E.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 5.03 MB (5275904 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/04

=====
***** Note *****
=====

[Note]

=====
***** Important Notes *****
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
***** Modification History *****
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC899 might occur when printing a Hold Print file scheduled for a certain time.
- When Streamline NX is installed, printing might stall if the file contains pages of mixed size or orientation.
- Printing might not start if attempting to print an Adobe font on a device without the Adobe PS/PDF option.

[Modification history]

Version 1.04

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- IPDS form creation might fail when specifying a custom paper size.
- Some characters in the IPDS form name might be distorted when specifying a tray form.
- An SC899 error might occur if displaying the print job history on the Web Image Monitor after printing a file with a long name.

Version 1.03

New model supported for NA.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

- It might take time to resume a job if it is suspended while the device is in Energy Saver mode.
- When a job is sent to the device while it is in Energy Saver mode, "Auto Continue" function does not work and a paper size error occurs.
- IPDS printing might stall if IPDS jobs are printed continuously.

Other changes:

Added BitSwitch#12-3 to select the behavior when the print job has more than the maximum of staple capability.

BitSwitch#12-3

0 (default): Sheets are fed out without being stapled.

1 : Sheets are stapled and fed out.

Version 1.02

Other changes:

When the Auto Logout timer is invoked can be changed:

SP5-401-230 bit7 = 1: When the job executed from the operation panel is completed.

SP5-401-230 bit7 = 0: When the user last had interaction with the panel.

Version 1.01

Other Changes:

Supported for Mopria Print Service.

This firmware is dependent on Network Support firmware v15.61(D0AF5567A) or later,
so please be sure to also update that firmware.

Version 1.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/09/04

[Program Name] IRIPS PDF

[Version] 1.11

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AF5575J

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5575J.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 3.01 MB (3160756 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5575J.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 3.02 MB (3166464 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/08

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- An image in a PDF file might be rotated and resized when printing via AirPrint without specifying the orientation.
- SC899 might occur or the print job might be canceled when printing a PDF that contains specific data.
- SC899 might occur when printing a PDF file that contains downloaded fonts.
- SC899 might occur when printing a PDF file containing certain types of Stream object data that define CIE-based color spaces or special color spaces.
- If the font information of a PDF file is stored inside a Stream object, an invalid font error might occur, and the file might not print correctly.
- An image containing axial shading might not print as expected.
- When printing a PDF file that contains downloaded fonts, an invalid font error might occur, and the print job might be canceled.

[Modification history]

Version 1.10

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The minus sign (-) in a PDF file might not be printed via PDF Direct.
- When printing a file containing images as a booklet, the output might be distorted.
- Images might not appear as expected when printing a PDF file via AirPrint.
- A locked print job might not be stored on the machine if it is printed using PJI commands.
- When printing a PDF file that contains exceptionally small fonts, an invalid font error might occur, and the print job might not be printed correctly.
- PDF files that are generated by certain applications might not print via Direct Print.
- When printing a PDF file that contains circled letters or numbers, the circle itself might be distorted.

Version 1.09

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Data that includes a masked background image might not print correctly.
- An SC899 error might occur when printing PostScript data that includes a watermark with a non-standard font using the PS V4 driver.
- When printing from a memory storage device from the Bypass Tray, if there is a paper size mismatch between the System Settings and the paper size specified for the Bypass Tray, it might not print correctly.
- When printing images using the PostScript driver with the following settings, the printed color might be weaker than expected.
 - Color Profile is set to 'ICM (Image Color Management)'.
 - Paper Type is set to anything other than 'Plain'.

Version 1.08

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Some Type 0 fonts in a PDF might not print correctly.
- The image might be vertically extended and the upper part missing when faxing via the Remote Fax.
- When printing a PDF with an embedded TrueType font, some characters might be garbled.
- When printing a PDF with a specific command, an invalidfont error might occur.
- Some Symbolic fonts in a PDF might not print correctly.
- The image might be rotated 180 degrees when printing Landscape document via the SmartSDK.
- When sending a fax via the SmartSDK, images might be missing or output at the wrong size.

Version 1.07

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Characters might be printed with the wrong magnification if a CID font is used.
- Characters might become too thick if the transparency is specified.
- Linux print jobs in Stored Print might be canceled.
- Pages printed as a booklet might be centered incorrectly.
- With booklet printing or N-Up printing, the scaling ratio might be wrong.

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

- The scaling might be wrong when printing PDF data that contains the FITTOPAGESIZE command but not PRINTSCALING.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

- The top and bottom ends might be missing if the size is scaled when PDF printing.
- Some characters might print in the wrong position when printing a PDF containing certain fonts.
- SC899 might occur while PDF printing.
- Characters in italics might be unrecognizable.
- Both ends of the watermark might be cut off when printing from the V4 driver.

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

- PS printing might stall if PS jobs are printed continuously.
- SC899 might occur when a watermark is printed from the V4 driver.
- The printing of a PDF file created by the "Microsoft Print to PDF" function might be canceled.
- Some characters might be printed upside down.
- An incorrect paper size may be fed while printing via AirPrint.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

The device may stall when printing many pages and using specific fonts.

Version 1.02

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/04/26

[Program Name] IRIPS Font

[Version] 1.15

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AF5577A

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5577A.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 3.59 MB (3768864 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5577A.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 3.60 MB (3776768 byte)

[Production reflection] 2017/02

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]
Symptom corrected:
Minor bug correction.

[Modification history]

Version 1.10
1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/01/31

[Program Name] Engine

[Version] 1.13:04

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AG5503D

[File Information]

File Name D0AG5503D.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 7.94 MB (8323572 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AG5503D.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 7.95 MB (8331520 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/02

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC-324 might occur after replacing PCDU.
- When the printing speed set to low in B&W, streaks occurred, on the backside, leading edge of the first page.
- SC547-02 might occur when installing the machine.

[Modification history]

Version 1.12:04

Rank C

Other changes:

- Minor changes for its internal operations.

Version 1.11:04

Symptom corrected:

- The machine stalls in "Printing" status, if switched to the Silent mode while the engine is OFF.

Version 1.10:04

Symptom corrected:

- Noise may occur due to vibration of the reverse motor, if duplexed in low speed mode.

Version 1.09:04

Symptom corrected:

1. Firmware update does not complete when updated via RFU.
2. The machine may stall, if it receives a succeeding job immediately after completing a job.
3. SC374 may occur after recovery from toner end.
4. Firmware number is changed from D2425503J (Ver.1.08:04) to D0AG5503 (Ver.1.09:04).
Firmware (D0AG5503) is common between MP C4504/C5504/C6004 and MP C4504ex/C5504ex/C6004ex.

Version 1.08:04

Symptom corrected:

- An abnormal sound may occur after continuously printing 20 or more pages.
- An abnormal sound may occur when the machine stops due to a waste toner bottle full detection while printing 10 or more pages.
- If a jam occurs while the fusing temperature is relatively high, for example, while continuously running jobs, the fusing unit attempts to prevent its temperature from further increasing and may cause an abnormal sound or a wrap-around jam.
- Color adjustment fails and the tone of the color may suddenly change while printing.

Other changes:

- To enable quicker first print even under low temperature and low humidity environment, the default value of feed permit setting on C5504/MCP6004 was changed as follows:
SP1-102-011[Temp:lower:Delta:Press:Sp.1] 5->10

Version 1.07:04

Symptom corrected:

Serial number information stored in SP5-811-001 is corrupted and the following may not work:

- @Remote registration via external appliances
- User authentication in SDK application

Version 1.06:04

Symptom corrected:

- Engine logs may not stored correctly if turning ON the main power or recovering from energy saving mode with opened the front cover during Engine OFF mode.
- Machine will stall with appeared "Scanning" and SC687 may occur if the last page is fed and additional page is add in batch mode on SPDF.
*If SP4020-001: Dust check:ON/OFF is 0:OFF, the symptom will not occur.

Other changes:

Default value in some SPs were changed for the following improvement.

- To improve the stuck alignment on 1 bin tray at low-temperature.
- To prevent background dirty.

Version 1.05:04

Symptom corrected:

Output color appears different between Met-C2 and Met-C1 when printed in two-color mode.

Version 1.04:04

Symptom corrected:

1. SC161-02 occurs when originals are scanned from SPDF DF3100 in the following manner:
 - Scanning the first sheet in simplex and second or later in duplex.
2. Continuously running mixed size stapling jobs on Finisher SR3230 may cause a jam.
3. SC990 occurs or printing is slow when recovering from a jam or after the tray had been loaded with paper following a tray empty status.

Specification change:

1. The mainframe is capable of recognizing the optional bank installed, to update the appropriate bank firmware.
 2. Stacking accuracy of the output tray was improved.
-

Version 1.03:04
1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/11/11

[Program Name] SIPUpdate

[Version] 3.01

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2385150D

[File Information]

File Name D2385150D.exe

File Type Module for Service

Size 26.61 MB (27906988 byte)

Check Sum -8Bit Sum: F3AC

 -16Bit Sum(Little Endian): DF10

 -16Bit Sum(Big Endian): C09C

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection]

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

When migrating from MP C3003SP, MP C3503SP, MP C4503SP, MP C5503SP, MP C6003SP to IM C2000, IM C2500, IM C3000, IM C3500, IM C4500, IM C5500, IM C6000, the "Auto Delete File in Document Server" setting might not migrate correctly. Check this setting value before and after migration.

[Modification history]

Version 3.00

Rank D

Initial release

<<Package>>

package_ALL [METC2CDEa_pk]

D2425509K Ver. 21.05 -> D2425509M Ver. 22.05

<<Separate>>

NetworkDocBox [METC2a_netfile]

D2425568Q Ver. 1.13 -> D2425568R Ver. 1.14

RPCS [METC2d_prt_RPCs]

D2425571F Ver. 3.18.34 -> D2425571G Ver. 3.18.35

M2a_System [M2a_System]

D2411425P Ver. 1.35 -> D2411425Q Ver. 1.36

M2a_SmartFAX [M2a_SmartFAX]

D2411457Z Ver. 1.27 -> D2411442 Ver. 1.28

<<Package>>

package_02 [METC2ABYZr_pk1]

D2395511P Ver. 13.01 -> D2395511Q Ver. 14.00

<<Separate>>

Engine [METC2AZa_eplot]

D0AD5503A Ver. 1.10:02 -> D0AD5503B Ver. 1.11:02

System/Copy [METC2ABa_system]

D2395550Z Ver. 1.17 -> D2395535H Ver. 1.26

Fax [METC2ABa_fax]

D2395557M Ver. 09.00.00 -> D2395557N Ver. 10.00.00

Scanner [METC2ABa_scn]

D2395560P Ver. 01.10 -> D2395560V Ver. 01.15

Web Support [METC2ABa_web]

D2395561L Ver. 1.09 -> D2395561N Ver. 1.11

Network Support [METC2ABa_net]

D2395567S Ver. 15.66 -> D2395567Y Ver. 15.71

NetworkDocBox [MEC2ABa_netfile]

D2395568J Ver. 1.07 -> D2395568M Ver. 1.10

GWFCU3.8-11(WW) [GW1a_efax_fcu1W]

D2425559K Ver. 09.00.00 -> D2425559L Ver. 10.00.00

PDF [METC2e_prt_PDF]

D2425586J Ver. 1.12 -> D2425586K Ver. 1.13

M2a_System [M2a_System]

D2411429C Ver. 1.26 -> D2411429G Ver. 1.28

M2a_LegacyUI [M2a_LegacyUI]

D2411427V Ver. 1.18 -> D2411427Z Ver. 1.22

M2a_WLanguage [M2a_WLanguage]

D2411431J Ver. 1.09 -> D2411431K Ver. 1.10

M2a_Wtonner [M2a_WTonner]

D2411434G Ver. 1.05 -> D2411434H Ver. 1.06

M2a_WFaxInfo [M2a_WFaxInfo]

D2411435E Ver. 1.03 -> D2411435F Ver. 1.04

M2a_WEcoInfo [M2a_WEcoInfo]

D2411437F Ver. 1.06 -> D2411437G Ver. 1.07

M2a_SimpleCopy [M2a_SimpleCopy]

D2411443S Ver. 1.20 -> D2411443T Ver. 1.21

M2a_SimpleScan [M2a_SimpleScan]
D2411444R Ver. 1.15 -> D2411444S Ver. 1.16

M2a_PrinterSJob [M2a_PrinterSJob]
D2411446Q Ver. 1.74 -> D2411446R Ver. 1.75

M2a_MeidaPrtScn [M2a_MeidaPrtScn]
D2411447S Ver. 1.19 -> D2411447T Ver. 1.20

M2a_SmartCopy [M2a_SmartCopy]
D2411454W Ver. 1.24 -> D2411454Y Ver. 1.26

M2a_SmartScan [M2a_SmartScan]
D2411456S Ver. 1.16 -> D2411456T Ver. 1.17

M2a_SmartFAX [M2a_SmartFAX]
D2411457T Ver. 1.22 -> D2411457V Ver. 1.23

Application Site [M2a_zoo]
D2411467J Ver. 1.05.01 -> D2411467L Ver. 1.05.03

M2a_KrbServ [M2a_KrbServ]
D2411430A Ver. 1.02.00

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/11/08

[Program Name] System/Copy

[Version] 1.29

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2395535L

[File Information]

File Name D2395535L.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 27.79 MB (29137996 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2395535L.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 27.79 MB (29143296 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/11

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Image log might not be sent and stay in the device.
- Automatically reboot might be performed after SC 899 or SC 991

[Modification history]

Version 1.28

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- FAX transmission from PC-FAX driver might fail on the device with custom authentication, when the transmission is tried within five seconds after turning to energy saving mode.
- When the device receive a response of "ICMP unreachable" from a network device, the communication might fail.
- Preview screen of a print job on Enhanced Locked Print might freeze, when the page is repeatedly moved.
- Fails to download files from the firmware download center using ARFU.
- @Remote 3G fails to connect to @Remote center server when a device turns to an engine off mode.
- The device might freeze for a couple of minutes during multiple print jobs, when "Enhanced print volume use limitation" is enabled on a SmartSDK application.
- The SC991 log is recorded if the capture file log fails to transfer.

Other changes:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60
- Added html format for Scan to Email function.

Version 1.26

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- User and SP settings information in the Copy (Classic) application and the Scanner (Classic) application might be cleared after version up or down to specific firmware version.
- Error 51 might occur at RFU (Remote Firmware Update), in case both of Transfer log setting and Collect access logs setting are set to be ON.
- SC899 might occur when the log capture function is enabled.

Version 1.25

Rank D

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the Japanese model only.

Version 1.24

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The following symptoms might occur when executing:

1. SP5-846-051 (Backup All Addr Book)

- A backup failure message might appear.

2. SP5-846-052 (Restore All Addr Book)

- SC899 might occur.

- The machine might stall.

- Fixed a SmartSDK WebAPI bug with the temporary user authentication function.

- Pressing the Fiery button on the operation panel after powering on the machine does not display the "Please Wait" screen.

- If "Interrupt mode" is pressed in a Legacy application, the home screen might be displayed instead of the original application after "Interrupt mode" is released.

- Operation panel may not recover from Energy Saver Mode.

Other changes:

- SC819 is applied to log storing function.

Version 1.23

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The user might not be able to log in if the machine repeatedly enters and exits Energy Saver Mode.

Version 1.22

Rank D

Other changes:

- Minor change for domestic market.

Version 1.21

Rank C

Other changes:

- Added a new feature for the SmartSDK WebAPI.

- Minor change for @Remote center.

Version 1.20

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after updating firmware remotely.

Other changes:

- Minor change for @Remote center.

Version 1.19

Symptom corrected:

1. In the "Printing text and serial numbers" mode, blank text with serial numbers cannot be copied on the copying sheets.
2. Operations might be double counted in the SLNX user usage reports.
3. Thick Paper 2 and Thick Paper 3 are selectable even though they are not supported in Duplex mode on the MP C2004/2504.
4. Remote un-installation for Streamline NX might fail.
5. When the device has just gone into energy saver mode, even if a copy job is sent from a SmartSDK application, copying does not start.
6. The quota notification cannot be displayed on some SmartSDK applications.

Other changes:

1. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.
2. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.50.

Version 1.18

Symptom corrected:

- The machine returns to Engine ON mode (Engine: ON, Panel: ON, CTL: ON) when the proximity sensor is triggered, but it should return to Pre-recovery mode (Engine: OFF, Panel: OFF, CTL: ON).

Version 1.17

Symptom corrected:

1. When using Windows authentication, LDAP authentication, or external authentication, if exporting the address book from Device Manager NX, the export data cannot be imported.
2. When JavaVM is not enabled and only IPv6 is enabled, the list of installed applications is not displayed in Extended Feature Info on the Web Image Monitor.
3. After sending mail including the URL link of a PDF file scanned by OCR, when the device is turned off and on, the PDF file is not able to be accessed by clicking on the URL.
4. When capture processing and either thumbnail or preview processing occur at the same time, capture processing might not operate normally if the capture setting is enabled and Media Link Board is installed.
5. The message, "Please wait. The paper tray is being used by another function", is shown and the machine might not be able to print.
6. Cancelling scanning might result in SC990/991 occurring and the machine rebooting.
7. If RFU is carried out while SC672 is occurring, RFU might fail and the machine cannot recover until the main power is turned OFF/ON.

Other changes:

1. Supports Arabic
2. Supported the Remote Panel Operation.
Multiple firmware modules are required to use Remote Panel Operation.
Please refer to GKM Answer ID 251361 for detailed information regarding required firmware.
3. Reboot will be retried if reboot fails after updating remotely.

Version 1.16

Symptom corrected:

- SC687 may occur when restarting a large print job.
- Machine may stall if logging in and logging out repeatedly by IC card.
- The following symptoms may occur when restarting the operation panel:
 - IC card does not respond
 - Cannot enter SP mode
 - Cannot connect to WIM (Web Image Monitor)
- When image log capture for the printer is enabled and a blank page is printed, the capture operation might stop and will not restart unless the device is turned off and on.
- If the process of obtaining the log from the Web Image Monitor is cancelled immediately after being started, the printer might remain offline and cannot be used.

Version 1.15

Symptom corrected:

- SSC845-50 may occur after downloading package firmware by ARFU when System/Copy v1.12, v1.13 are installed.

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.15(D2395550X)

Network Support v15.64 (D2395567Q)

Web Support v1.08 (D2395561K)

Scanner v01.08 (D2395560M)

Animation v1.05 (D2395564J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.14

Symptom corrected:

- User usage restrictions do not come into effect if authentication is enabled in Quick Card Authentication
- SC998 may occur when powering on if an ESA application is set as a function priority.
- Cannot refer to the address book in the Simple Fax or Simple Copy applications under the following conditions:
 - Address book usage or registration restrictions are enabled
 - Administrator setting restrictions are enabled
- OCR cannot recognize characters if converting scanned image to searchable PDF.
- For the following change to take effect, make sure to update animation v1.04 as a set.
 - The toner near end alert message was corrected.
- An invalid value is returned when obtaining the counter MIB, ricohEngCounterValue, during device shutdown.

Other changes:

- Machine is auto rebooted if a problem occurs while updating FAX firmware.
 - Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.
 - Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.
-

Version 1.13

Symptom corrected:

- When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Other changes:

- The start timing for counting the automatic log-out was changed as follows:

Before: the last operation on the touch panel

After: completion of the last job

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

1. The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:
 - While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
 - When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
 - While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.
2. Pressing an application on the touch panel very soon after going into Energy Saver mode might cause the device to stall on the "Please Wait" screen.
3. Failed login authentication from user IDs with certain Chinese characters might cause the device to stop operating.
4. SC672 occurs after recovering from sleep mode and SC819 occurs after reboot.
5. A true/false based API control was added to check the capability of Scan and FAX.
6. SC845 may occur while updating a package firmware, if the machine was turned OFF during the previous update via ARFU.
7. If the Cover Interposer runs out of paper during the job and the tray is reloaded with paper but the paper size is not detected correctly due to poor set, the machine stalls when switching to the succeeding job.
8. SC673-10 may occur when turning ON the machine power.

Specification change:

1. If the unzip process fails when updating the package, the failure is detected.
For the following changes to take effect, make sure to update animation v1.03 (D2395564G) as a set.
2. Change in toner near end alert message
Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).
After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).
Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.
3. Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Other changes:

Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.

Version 1.11

Symptom corrected:

- The Eco-friendly counter may not appear, if the counter display timing is set to initial log-in.
- SC819 may occur, if the auto log-out timer and the energy saving timer are set to the same value.
- SC819 may occur after removing a jam that occurred while printing a large job that fully consumes the printer memory.

- Communication may be impossible after changing the relationship between host name and IP address on DNS server.
- SC899 may occur when rebooting after updating a firmware.
- When attempted to reboot the machine to resolve an SC, the message "Reboot will done automatically" appears but the machine is not rebooted.
- When started up in the Classic Copy application, the manual tray is selected even if set to auto tray.
- Setting paper on the Bypass tray automatically assigns the Bypass tray as the feed tray.
- If the Bypass tray is set to Auto paper detection and a jam occurs due to a paper size mismatch, jam alert does not appear.
- The operation panel may freeze, if the Start button is pressed in copy mode immediately after recovering from the energy saver mode.
- If an original jams in the sample copy of a stapled job, the first set is not printed out.

Other changes:

Reduced time for controller firmware update and improved progress bar feature.

----- Version 1.10

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 occurs at boot-up.
- After entering the user code to start up the Copy application, the user code input screen does not disappear.
- If a jam occurs on the first page of a job on a machine set with user code authentication and then, the start button and log-out button are pressed together, the start button becomes ineffective.
- Remaining printing time displayed is incorrect (e.g. 999min) for jobs printed from the document server.
- When the device is using "Card Authentication Package" or another custom authentication and then the following fields on the server are blank, the fields in the address book on the device might not be overwritten:
 - Email address
 - FAX address
 - Folder address

Other changes:

More than five languages can be added to the "Change Langs. Widget" on the smart operation panel.

----- Version 1.09

Symptom corrected:

- Erase Border works incorrectly when selecting the original paper size with two spread pages.
- SC899 may occur when installing @Remote.
- Cannot recovery from energy saving mode and SC672-11 may occur.
- Connection error message may appear mistakenly on @Remote connected machines.
- SC991/SC899 may occur or stall may occur during use of application on @Remote connected machines.
- Connection may fail if entering and recovering from energy saving

mode is repeated without power OFF/ON on @Remote connected machines.

Other changes:

- To enable quicker the detection time and shut down time when SC670 occurs.
- When executing a Firmware configuration task via Device Manager NX Pro/Enterprise, an RFU package with the appropriate destination (USA/Europe/Asia/Korea/Taiwan model or China model) can be selected and downloaded from the RICOH Global Server.

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

1. Behavior of the SDK applications (CAP/ELP/SLNX/GSNX/etc.) may be incorrect or inconsistent as described below. Both the Standard (Compatibility mode) and SOP Optimized (Hybrid mode) applications are affected by these issues.
 - Cannot log in.
 - Cannot scan.
 - Cannot print.
 - Error message appears.
 - etc.
2. When feeding from the by-pass tray, the Start key may falsely become active before specifying the paper size.
3. Error 22 may occur during ARFU.
4. When an application accesses the HDD after turning ON the power, the machine may stall.
5. SC899 may occur after updating with the packaged firmware.
6. If the device enters Energy Save Mode after automatically logging out an account, the device might stall when IC card authentication is used to recover from Energy Save Mode.

Other changes:

Added an SP setting for enabling or disabling the "Screen Monitoring" function.
SP5-885-205: default = 0 ("Screen Monitoring" is enabled)
This firmware is dependent on Web Support firmware v1.04 (D2395561F) or later, so please be sure to update that firmware as well.

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

- Machine may stall, if scanned using the single pass DF.
- Saving a scanned file onto a USB memory stick may cause the file to corrupt.
- Recovering from the energy saver mode takes about 5 seconds longer than usual.

Other changes:

- The default values of the following SPs were modified to enable faster machine start-up when ejecting paper to the finisher tray.
MPC3004, MPC3504: SP1-107-007: 118 ->128
MPC2004: SP1-107-007: 121 ->131, SP1-1108-007: 121 -> 131
MPC2504: SP1-107-007: 118 -> 128, SP1-1108-007: 118 -> 128

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

- Package RFU update may fail.

- If logged in using CAP and the device enters Energy Save mode, the device may stall and logging out will fail.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot enter the SP mode, if the proximity sensor activates during the enter process.
- SC819 may occur at start up.
- Wrong fonts are used in some operation screens and the Web Image Monitor.
- Error occurs, if new addresses are continuously registered to the address book using Smart SDK.
- Installation of the SLNX Hybrid mode application may not be completed.
- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

- Printer firmware: v1.02 or later (D2395570F)
- Network Support firmware: v15.55 or later (D2395567F)

Other changes:

1. In response to concerns regarding vulnerability, the SSL/TLS setting in the MFP matches that in the @Remote connection.

Explanation:

The MFP connects to the @Remote center server by using the TLS 1.1 or lower-level protocol, which is not selectable from the customer site. This specification change allows the CE and the customer to select the available protocol between the MFP and @Remote center server by changing the SSL/TLS setting via Web Image Monitor.

Important notes:

Before updating the firmware, please check the SSL/TLS setting and allow the following security-level for each case. Otherwise, the @Remote service cannot be provided:

For embedded type

- Allows TLS 1.1 or lower-level
- We are currently preparing the TLS 1.2 connection on the @Remote center server. The scheduled date of completion will be announced soon.
- This will change when preparation at the @Remote center server is complete.

For RC Gate A1

- Allows TLS 1.0 or lower-level

For RC Gate

- Allows SSL 3.0

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

- Firmware for a different paper bank can be updated.
- Time needed to recover from the energy saving mode is different when recovered by submitting a job or by touching the operation panel.
- SC819 may occur when recovering from the energy saving mode by touching the operation panel.
- Cannot switch to the batch mode during a Smart Copy application job.

- Error message appears, if the procedure below is followed from the Quick Print Release application:
 1. Save a job with a password.
 2. Enter the password in the Quick Print Release application.
 3. Change the password of the job in Web Image Monitor.
 4. See the preview in the Quick Print Release application.
- If a user ID is input manually and then an IC card of a different user is hovered over the card reader, the user ID manually input is overwritten with the user ID of the IC card.
- Log out confirmation screen may not appear when the System Settings menu is logged out by an administrator.
- If the authentication setting is changed while logging in and the Finish key is pressed from the System Settings menu, the System Settings menu appears instead of the home screen.
- SC991 may appear and the controller logs are not saved, if entered the energy saving mode with all of the following conditions met:
 1. Sleep timer setting: 1 min
 2. Approximately sensor: 0: OFF
 3. Energy saving mode - STR setting (SP5-191-001: Power Str Set): 0: OFF
- When LDAP Authentication or Windows Authentication is used and login fails, the machine might beep twice.

Version 1.03.1

Symptom corrected:

Shutdown process takes too long. (This process takes place only in the factory using a special application.)

Version 1.03

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/10/23

[Program Name] Fax

[Version] 13.00.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2395557R

[File Information]

File Name D2395557R.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.38 MB (2493476 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2395557R.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.38 MB (2498816 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/11

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Other changes:

- An additional volume level can be added to the fax sound volume settings.

[Modification history]

Version 12.00.00

Rank B

Other changes:

- An additional volume level can be added to the fax sound volume settings.

Version 11.00.00

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Pressing the 'Check' button when an error message is displayed while using Legacy Fax causes the regular Fax application to start up.

Other changes:

- An additional volume level can be added to the fax sound volume settings.

Version 10.00.00

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When sending a fax via the SmartSDK, images might be missing or output at the wrong size.
- When Hook Dial is pressed or when Manual Entry is selected, the SmartFax application might crash.

Version 09.00.00

Symptom corrected:

The FAX application might stall when receiving faxed documents from multiple senders if capture function is ON on a device with GlobalScan NX.

Version 08.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot exit from job stop screen and FAX function does not work, if the SNTP time setting and STR setting are enabled.

Other changes:

- The start timing for counting the automatic log-out was changed as follows:

Before: the last operation on the touch panel

After: completion of the last job

Version 07.00.00

Symptom Corrected:

AirPrint (FaxOut) results in an error.

Version 06.00.00

Symptom corrected:

Fax application may stall when recovering from energy saving mode.

Version 05.00.00

Symptom corrected:

SC899 may occur when logging out from a machine with the user authentication enabled.

Version 04.00.00

Symptom corrected:

If logged in with user authentication, FAX settings for Auto Print FAX Journal (SWUSR_03, bit7) and setting whether or not to include sender name in reports (SWUSR_04, bit5) may change after logging out.

Version 03.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- If the region setting is set to Korea, AirPrintFax appears as though it can be performed without TTI registration, although the fax not actually transmitted and the operation is not logged.

Procedure:

1. Set the country code to Korea: 0x1C by FAXSP System0F without TTI registration.

2. Perform AirPrintFax from Mac.

- AirPrintFax cannot be sent from Mac and alert message 'During in use on other function' appears.

Procedure:

1. Perform AirPrintFax from Mac.

2. Change the network setting (system setting>interface setting in user tools) after the transmission.

3. Perform AirPrintFax from MacPC again.

- When using wireless LAN, error message indicating a network error may appear even when IP fax is valid.

- Address list may not appear in the FAX application.

- Upon an error, the error message in the status check window disappears and the status check LED turns OFF.

Procedure:

1. Create a fax connection error between the client and sub machines.

2. Open Smart FAX or Simple FAX application on the client machine.

3. Open the status check window after the FAX connection error alert appears.

Other changes:

If there are several hundred destinations selected for Scan, message "Processing destination...Please wait for start scanning." appears after pressing the Start key.

Version 02.00.00

Symptom corrected:

Shutdown process takes too long. (This process takes place only in the factory using a special application.)

Version 01.00.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/05/27

[Program Name] Scanner

[Version] 01.18

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2425560Y

[File Information]

File Name D2425560Y.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 5.31 MB (5570532 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2425560Y.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 5.32 MB (5574912 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/06

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank B

Symptom corrected:

- If a file was stored through the SmartSDK scanner application and user authentication is set to something other than basic, the file password might be displayed in the username on the file details screen.
- When sending a saved document, the captured image file might not be sent if a SmartSDK scanner application is installed.
- Image log of Scan job (OCR or high compression PDF) may not be collected correctly.
- If "scan and store temporarily (send image/file)" is selected for the job mode, images might not be stored in the destination, which specified by the user when scanning the images via a SmartSDK scanner application.
- When the Capture Setting and User Code authentication are enabled, the scanned images from some applications are recorded in the log with the wrong user name or are not recorded.

[Modification history]

Version 01.17

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- An error might occur when sending mail if the billing code is used with the Card Authentication Package v2.

Version 01.16

Rank C

Other changes:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60.

Version 01.15

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- User and SP settings information in the Legacy copy application and the Legacy scanner application might be cleared after version up or down to specific firmware version.

Version 01.14

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If the log capture function is enabled when scanning with the SmartSDK application, cancelling the scan job while the preview is displayed might cause the information of the captured image file to be recorded incorrectly.
-

Version 01.13

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When scanning with AirPrint in MacOS X 10.12 or later, the device sends a full color JPEG even if specifying a black and white JPEG.
- The following bug was fixed again:
When the device is accessed from Web Image Monitor just before scanning is finished under the following conditions, the device cannot be logged out from even if "Logout" is pressed, and then the Scanner application cannot be used:
 - When user authentication is enabled.
 - When custom authentication, such as Card Authentication Package, is being used.
- In a device not equipped with the ADF, if the document size is detected automatically and the TWAIN driver is used for scanning, the device will freeze.
- When SP5-836-143 is enabled, the combination of "Black and White" and "High Compression PDF" can be selected even though it should not be selectable.

Version 01.12

Symptom corrected:

- When OCR is set and a document over 51 pages is sent by Scan to Email, sending might fail.
- When OCR is set and a document over 256 pages is scanned, the Scanner application might freeze or SC997 might occur.

Other changes:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.50.

Version 01.11

Symptom corrected:

- If scanning while "Download File Directly from URL Link" is set to On, "Insert Additional Email Info" is set to Off, and OCR is enabled, an SC899 error might occur after the original is scanned.

Version 01.10

Symptom corrected:

1. When scanning from SmartSDK applications, files are stored in PDF/A format even when trying to store the files in TIFF/JPEG format.
2. The image logs of jobs scanned by GlobalScan NX might not be captured.

Version 01.09

Symptom corrected:

When scanning is conducted repeatedly from a SmartSDK application that enables image log capture, the captured image file is not deleted and remains on the hard disk.

Version 01.08

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.15 (D2425550X)

Network Support v15.64 (D2425567Q)

Web Support v1.08 (D2425561K)

Scanner v01.08 (D2425560M)

Animation v1.05 (D2425564J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 01.07

Symptom corrected:

1. When a large number of destinations are set in either of the following applications, it might take 10 seconds or more for the paper to be fed:
 - Quick Scanner
 - Quick Fax
 - Scanner
 - Fax
2. Under the following conditions, when scanning a document with the OCR setting configured that consists of only blank pages or is not the original document, an SC899 error might occur:
 - User authentication is enabled.
 - In OCR settings, "Delete Blank Page" is enabled.
 - "Download File Directly From URL Link" is set to "On".
 - Scanner Features > File Emailing Method is set to either of the following:
 - Set to "Send URL Link".
 - Set to "Auto Detect" and specify the URL when scanning.
 - Set to "Set by User" and the data size of the scanned result exceeds the sending-size limit.
3. When the device is accessed from Web Image Monitor just before scanning is finished under the following conditions, the device cannot be logged out from even if "Logout" is pressed, and then the Scanner application cannot be used:
 - When user authentication is enabled.
 - When custom authentication, such as Card Authentication Package, is being used.

Other changes:

- Added the following Scanner SP settings:
 - SP2-031-001 Vertical Judgement Settings: Function Setting
 - SP2-031-002 Vertical Judgement Settings: Algorithm Setting
- This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v1.14 (D2425550W) or later, so please be sure to update that firmware as well.

Version 01.06

Other changes:

When the Auto Logout timer is invoked can be changed:

SP5-401-230 bit7 = 1: When the job executed from the operation panel is completed.

SP5-401-230 bit7 = 0: When the user last had interaction with the panel.

Version 01.05

Symptom corrected:

The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:

- While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
- When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
- While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.

Version 01.04

Symptom corrected:

1. When many scan jobs are scanned from an application that is based on SmartSDK under the following conditions, an error might be displayed and the device might not be able to scan until the device is rebooted:
 - "User Authentication" is enabled.
 - "Download File Directly From URL Link" is enabled.
 - "File Emailing Method" is set to "Send URL Link".
 - "OCR setting" is enabled.
2. When the cover is open or a paper jam occurs while using another application such as Copy or Printer, if "Check Status" is pressed, "Check" is displayed in the Scanner area of the status bar even though Scanner is not being used.
This firmware is dependent on SmartScan firmware v1.11 (D2411456L) or later, so please be sure to update both firmwares.

Version 01.03

Symptom corrected:

- A3 size cannot be specified in macOS when scanning by using AirPrint.
- When scanning from Mac OS X 10.12 by using AirPrint, the output file cannot be opened in the viewer.
- When scanning from Mac OS X 10.12 by using AirPrint, the resolution is always 200 dpi.

Version 01.02

Symptom corrected:

1. When "Copy Server : Set Function" (SP5-967-001) is set to OFF on a printer that has an HDD installed, "Program Setting for Destinations" does not appear in Scanner Features.
2. When "Download File Directly From URL Link" is enabled and scan to URL is conducted 100 times or more, the scan job might fail.
3. When a scan job is conducted from "Simplified Scrn." under the following conditions, the files for that job cannot be deleted from the temporary memory after the job has been sent:
 - User Authentication is enabled.
 - "Download File Directly From URL Link" is enabled.
 - "File Emailing Method" is set to "Send URL Link" or "Auto Detect".

Version 01.01

Symptom corrected:

1. When blank pages are scanned while "Delete Blank Page" is enabled in the OCR setting, the message "All the pages are detected as blank. No file was created." might reappear.

2. When the "Status Check" LED is lit and the "Check" button is pressed while a job is conducted by using Smart Scanner, the legacy Scanner application is opened.
3. When a job is conducted by using the TWAIN driver, the legacy Scanner application continues to be displayed.
4. When an error occurs while user code authentication is enabled, the login screen might appear for a moment.

Version 01.00
1st Mass production

=====

===

*** Basic Information ***

=====

===

[Create date] 2019/04/04

[Program Name] Web Support

[Version] 1.13

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2425561Q

[File Information]

File Name D2425561Q.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 7.15 MB (7499708 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2425561Q.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 7.16 MB (7504128 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection]

=====

===

*** Note ***

=====

===

[Note]

=====

===

*** Important Notes ***

=====

===

[Important Notes]

=====

===

*** Modification History ***

=====

===

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The XSS vulnerability of screens in the Address Book that was pointed out in CVE-2018-15884 has been fixed.
- Ricoh devices already had a countermeasure to protect against the CSRF vulnerability pointed out in CVE-2018-15884.

Other changes:

- Added html format for Scan to Email function.

[Modification history]

Version 1.12

Rank C

Other changes:

- The following values can be set with solution software that uses SOAP I/F.

"SNMPv3 Setting"

- SNMPv3 Trap Communication
- Encryption Algorithm
- Permit SNMPv3 Communication

"Program/Change Administrator"

- Encryption Password

Version 1.11

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Error 51 might occur at RFU (Remote Firmware Update), in case both of Transfer log setting and Collect access logs setting are set to be ON.

Version 1.10

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed the wording of “Remote Panel Operation” in the menu of the Web Image Monitor.

Version 1.09

The version was upgraded for firmware management purpose on the server.

Version 1.08

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.15 (D2425550X)

Network Support v15.64 (D2425567Q)

Web Support v1.08 (D2425561K)

Scanner v01.08 (D2425560M)

Animation v1.05 (D2425564J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.07

Other changes:

Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

- When changing the password policy in the "Extended Security" menu through Web Image Monitor, the access log might be not recorded.

Other changes:

- Change in toner near end alert message

Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).

After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).

Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

- Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

When downloading "Eco-friendly Counter" data in "Status/Information > Display Eco-friendly Counter", the SYSTEM counter data for that period is not included in the exported .csv file.

Other changes:

Added an SP setting for enabling or disabling the "Screen Monitoring" function.

SP5-885-205: default = 0 ("Screen Monitoring" is enabled)

This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v1.08 (D2425550P) or later, so please be sure to update that firmware as well.

Version 1.03

Other changes:

Added a setting to be able to set a notification sound when a received fax has finished printing.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

- CheetahSystem firmware: v1.12 or later (D2411420M)
- LegacyUI firmware: v1.09 or later (D2411427K)

Version 1.02

Other changes:

Minor bug correction.

Version 1.01

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/11/06

[Program Name] Java VM v12 std for eDC

[Version] 12.62.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2235562K_edc

[File Information]

File Name D2235562K_edc.ifu

File Type Module for Service

Size 64.01 MB (67115792 byte)

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection] 2018/10

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The package firmware might not be updated if the firmware includes an application that needs to be rebooted when updated.
- Gloria don't start up when power off/on then system settings can't be used.

Other changes:

- Login might fail if attempting to log in with an IC card while the On-demand Print screen is displayed.

[Modification history]

Version 12.59.01

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The printing speed is not as fast as the past model if CAP V2 is installed.
- The SDK application may stop suddenly due to the increase of memory usage.

Other changes:

- Minor changes for its internal operations.

Version 12.55.02

Symptom corrected:

- Startup may take a long time and SC998 may occur if Streamline NX and CAP v2 are installed.
- The SDK application icon might not be displayed after recovering from energy saving mode under the following conditions:
 - An SDK application is set as a priority function.
 - An SDK application is set as a function key.
- SC899-00 may occur if logging in from a keyboard.
- FAX cannot be transmitted if CAP v2 is installed.
- The wrong JavaVM firmware can be mistakenly installed on any machine, possibly leading to unexpected errors occurring with JavaVM or bootup failing.
- SDK applications (e.g. Streamline NX, GlobalScan NX, CAP/ELP) may not be able to start during the boot process due to a Java VM error.
- If only IPv6 is enabled on the device, utility tools (e.g. Device Manager NX family or Streamline NX v3) will fail to install applications remotely.
- The following issues occur if any device certificate is imported using the Device Manager NX Enterprise Certificate Management Tool.
 - Device Manager NX Enterprise fails to retrieve the information about the application(s) installed on the device.
 - GlobalScan NX fails to apply profiles or retrieve device information when using the AdminTool.

Version 12.50.01

Symptom corrected:

- When showing the device status via a Solution Product (Streamline and CAP/ELP), the device's HDD capacity is not displayed correctly.
- Under the following conditions, when performing on-demand printing

with the Enhanced Locked Print, the SC899 error might occur.

- More than 100 connected devices are set as the host name.
- Host name resolution fails on DNS server.

Version 12.47.01

Symptom corrected:

- Replacing with a new controller board installed with the latest Java VM version may disallow downgrading to previous version or retrieve customized version and cause trouble for users who wish to use specific or customized versions.
- When the relationship between the host name and the IP address on the DNS server is modified, Java VM might not recognize the change.
- When conducting location-free printing or authentication processing by using a solution product, an SC899 error might occur or Java VM might close unexpectedly and an SC error related to Java VM not responding might occur.
- The DSDK application fails to connect to the LDAP server when using Kerberos authentication.

Version 12.45.00

Symptom corrected:

1. If the "Chng Stgs" button is pressed after pressing the "Preview" button in ELP-NX, the "Change Print Settings" configuration may not be set correctly.
2. After applying the security update that changes the priority order for cipher suites, SSL communication fails between an application that includes an SSL server function and the Windows operating system.
3. After logging in to CAP, it may not be possible to print after an error occurs.
4. SDK application behavior may be incorrect or inconsistent. (CAP/ELP/SLNX/GSNX/etc.)
Both the Standard (Compatibility mode) application and the SOP Optimized (Hybrid mode) application are affected by these issues.
 - Cannot log in.
 - Cannot scan.
 - Cannot print.
 - Error message appears.etc.

Version 12.40.00

Minor bug correction.

Version 12.38.04

Symptom corrected:

- Sending fax from the document server using IPv4-mapped address may result in an error.
- An alert message unrelated to scan operation (for example, JAM) appears across the entire screen of the operation panel, disabling scan operation.

- If attempted to install an application from Web Image Monitor, installation may fail with an error.

Version 12.31.03
1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/11/06

[Program Name] Java VM v12 std UpdateTool

[Version] 12.62.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2235562K_upd

[File Information]

File Name D2235562K_upd.exe

File Type Module for Service

Size 63.75 MB (66851249 byte)

Check Sum -8Bit Sum: 27E7

 -16Bit Sum(Little Endian): 42F7

 -16Bit Sum(Big Endian): CBF0

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection] 2018/10

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The package firmware might not be updated if the firmware includes an application that needs to be rebooted when updated.
- Gloria don't start up when power off/on then system settings can't be used.

Other changes:

- Login might fail if attempting to log in with an IC card while the On-demand Print screen is displayed.

[Modification history]

Version 12.59.01

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The printing speed is not as fast as the past model if CAP V2 is installed.
- The SDK application may stop suddenly due to the increase of memory usage.

Other changes:

- Minor changes for its internal operations.

Version 12.55.02

Symptom corrected:

- Startup may take a long time and SC998 may occur if Streamline NX and CAP v2 are installed.
- The SDK application icon might not be displayed after recovering from energy saving mode under the following conditions:
 - An SDK application is set as a priority function.
 - An SDK application is set as a function key.
- SC899-00 may occur if logging in from a keyboard.
- FAX cannot be transmitted if CAP v2 is installed.
- The wrong JavaVM firmware can be mistakenly installed on any machine, possibly leading to unexpected errors occurring with JavaVM or bootup failing.
- SDK applications (e.g. Streamline NX, GlobalScan NX, CAP/ELP) may not be able to start during the boot process due to a Java VM error.
- If only IPv6 is enabled on the device, utility tools (e.g. Device Manager NX family or Streamline NX v3) will fail to install applications remotely.
- The following issues occur if any device certificate is imported using the Device Manager NX Enterprise Certificate Management Tool.
 - Device Manager NX Enterprise fails to retrieve the information about the application(s) installed on the device.
 - GlobalScan NX fails to apply profiles or retrieve device information when using the AdminTool.

Version 12.50.01

Symptom corrected:

- When showing the device status via a Solution Product (Streamline and CAP/ELP), the device's HDD capacity is not displayed correctly.
- Under the following conditions, when performing on-demand printing with the Enhanced Locked Print, the SC899 error might occur.
 - More than 100 connected devices are set as the host name.
 - Host name resolution fails on DNS server.

Version 12.47.01

Symptom corrected:

- Replacing with a new controller board installed with the latest Java VM version may disallow downgrading to previous version or retrieve customized version and cause trouble for users who wish to use specific or customized versions.
- When the relationship between the host name and the IP address on the DNS server is modified, Java VM might not recognize the change.
- When conducting location-free printing or authentication processing by using a solution product, an SC899 error might occur or Java VM might close unexpectedly and an SC error related to Java VM not responding might occur.
- The DSDK application fails to connect to the LDAP server when using Kerberos authentication.

Version 12.45.00

Symptom corrected:

- If the "Chng Stgs" button is pressed after pressing the "Preview" button in ELP-NX, the "Change Print Settings" configuration may not be set correctly.
- After applying the security update that changes the priority order for cipher suites, SSL communication fails between an application that includes an SSL server function and the Windows operating system.
- After logging in to CAP, it may not be possible to print after an error occurs.
- SDK application behavior may be incorrect or inconsistent. (CAP/ELP/SLNX/GSNX/etc.)

Both the Standard (Compatibility mode) application and the SOP Optimized (Hybrid mode) application are affected by these issues.

- Cannot log in.
 - Cannot scan.
 - Cannot print.
 - Error message appears.
- etc.

Version 12.40.00

Minor bug correction.

Version 12.38.04

Specification change:

- Support of TLS1.1 and TLS1.2 in Java VM.
- SSL3.0 and TLS1.0 in Java VM can be prohibited.
- RC4 on SSL/TLS in Java VM can be prohibited.

Symptom corrected:

- Sending fax from the document server using IPv4-mapped address may result in an error.
- An alert message unrelated to scan operation (for example, JAM) appears across the entire screen of the operation panel, disabling scan operation.
- If attempted to install an application from Web Image Monitor, installation may fail with an error.

Version 12.31.03
1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/10/02

[Program Name] animation

[Version] 1.07

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(ja,en,f,e,d,i,nl,s,n,dk,sf,p,pl,h,cz,ru,sc,tc,kr,br,tr,ca,gr)

[Firmware No.] D2395564L

[File Information]

File Name D2395564L.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 10.85 MB (11374052 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2395564L.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 10.85 MB (11378944 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection]

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank D

Other changes:

- Minor bug fixes.

[Modification history]

Version 1.06

Rank C

Other changes:

- An additional volume level can be added to the fax sound volume settings.

Version 1.05

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.15(D2395550X)

Network Support v15.64 (D2395567Q)

Web Support v1.08 (D2395561K)

Scanner v01.08 (D2395560M)

Animation v1.05 (D2395564J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to update

System/Copy v1.14 as a set.

- The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Version 1.03

Specification change:

For the following changes to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy v1.12 (D2395550T) as a set.

- Change in toner near end alert message

Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).

After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).

Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

Version 1.02

Other changes:

A minor change only for the Japanese model.

Version 1.01

Symptom corrected:

Preinstalled applications can be accidentally uninstalled from Web Image Monitor.

Version 1.00

1st Mass production

=====

===

*** Basic Information ***

=====

===

[Create date] 2019/05/24

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 15.76

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2395565C

[File Information]

File Name D2395565C.fwu
File Type Module for Service
Size 11.59 MB (12148640 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2395565C.rfu
File Type Module for Remote Upgrade
Size 11.59 MB (12153088 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/06

*** Note ***

[Note]

*** Important Notes ***

[Important Notes]

=====

===

*** Modification History ***

=====

===

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The DHCP address renewal request might be discarded when the DHCP server is configured as a failover cluster.

Other changes:

- It is now possible to close the following ports with a Telnet command:
 - 111/tcp
 - 111/udp
 - 1022/tcp
 - 1023/tcp
 - 1022/udp
 - 1023/udp
 - 2049/tcp
 - 18315/tcp
 - 54080/tcp
 - 54443/tcp
 - 65000/tcp

- 65001/tcp

Please refer to the RTB (RGene108a) for more details.

[Modification history]

Version 15.75

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- DNS name resolution for the device might fail if DDNS is enabled in a DHCPv6 environment.

Version 15.74

Rank C

Other changes:

- Even when the certificate key length for @Remote is set to 512-bit, the device can connect to the firmware download server (for ARFU, SFU, etc.).

Version 15.73

Rank C

Other changes:

- It is now possible to close the following ports with a Telnet command:
 - 111/tcp

- 1022/tcp
- 1023/tcp
- 2049/tcp
- 18315/tcp
- 54080/tcp
- 54443/tcp
- 1022/udp
- 1023/udp

Please refer to the RTB (RGene108) for more details.

- It is now possible to disable HMAC-SHA1 used in SSL/TLS communication with a Telnet command.

Please refer to the RTB (RGene107) for more details.

Version 15.72

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting AirPrint, if port 80/TCP (HTTP) or port 631/TCP (IPP) in the printer is closed, the Apple device cannot find the printer.

Version 15.71

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting Scan to Folder using SMBv2/v3, if the device receives UDP communication from the outside to the port used by

SMBv2/v3, Scan to Folder might fail.

Version 15.70

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed the WebAPI bug when obtaining the network property information.
- When conducting Scan to Folder in a high-load network environment, the device' s status gets stuck on sending and the scanner becomes unusable.

Version 15.69

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 15.68

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might fail to obtain the fax transmission result using FTP.
- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to

multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.

- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.

Version 15.67

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.

Version 15.66

Symptom corrected:

- On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 15.65.1

Symptom corrected:

1. Fixed unnecessary processing affecting hard disk failure and deterioration.
2. Unnecessary logs are recorded in the system logs when connecting to the network through a wireless LAN.
3. When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:

- A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
- A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
- Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.

Other Changes:

- The default value of "Algorithm Signature" has been changed from SHA1-RSA 2048 to SHA256-RSA 2048 when the device creates or requests a new device certificate.

Version 15.64

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.15(D2395550X)

Network Support v15.64 (D2395567Q)

Web Support v1.08 (D2395561K)

Scanner v01.08 (D2395560M)

Animation v1.05 (D2395564J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 15.62

Symptom corrected:

When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Version 15.61

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is in STR mode, printing might stop and not be able to be conducted until the device is rebooted.
2. Administrator password cannot be changed via telnet.

Other Changes:

Supported for Mopria Print Service.

This firmware is dependent on Printer firmware v1.09(D2395570N) or later, so please be sure to also update that firmware.

Version 15.60

Other changes:

Minor bug correction.

Version 15.59

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 15.58

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is set to use "IEEE 802.1X" and "TLS1.2" is set to "active", authentication will fail.
2. When the device has the USB device server option enabled and is connected to macOS via a USB cable, the PS driver cannot be installed on the computer. If the PS driver is already installed, printing might fail.
3. When AirPrint is set to "Disabled" in Web Image Monitor, AirPrint printing can still be conducted via USB cable.
4. If the device has not being used a significant amount of times, functions that require a network connection will fail.

Version 15.57.1

Other changes:

Minor bug correction.

Version 15.56

Other changes:

- In response to concerns regarding vulnerability, the SSL/TLS

setting in the MFP matches that in the @Remote connection.

Explanation:

The MFP connects to the @Remote center server by using the TLS 1.1 or lower-level protocol, which is not selectable from the customer site. This specification change allows enables the CE and the customer to select the available protocol between the MFP and @Remote center server by changing the SSL/TLS setting via Web Image Monitor.

Important notes:

Before updating the firmware, please check the SSL/TLS setting and allow the following security level for each case. Otherwise, the @Remote service cannot be provided:

For embedded type

- We need to allow TLS 1.1 or lower-level for it to function.
- We are currently preparing the TLS 1.2 connection on the @Remote center server. The scheduled date of completion will be announced soon.
- This will change when preparation at the @Remote center server is complete.

For RC Gate A1

- We need to allow TLS 1.0 or lower-level for it to function.

For RC Gate

- We need to change the certification length.
- We need to allow SSL 3.0 or lower-level for it to function.

Version 15.55

Other changes:

1. Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on Printer firmware v1.02(D2395570F) or later, so please be sure to also update that firmware.

2. To avoid a window that warns about the security certificate from being displayed when connected to Web Image Monitor, the default value of the "Permit SSL/TLS Communication" setting has been changed from "Ciphertext Priority" to "Ciphertext/Cleartext".

Note: Configurations will not be automatically changed when the firmware is updated. This value will be the default in devices that have Network Support v15.55 installed from mass production.

Version 15.54

Symptom corrected:

An SC899 error occurs when an IC card reader that is connected via a USB cable is unplugged from the device.

Other changes:

Support for DHCP option 60 and 77. This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v1.03(D2395550H) or later, so please be sure to update that firmware also.

Version 15.53

1st Mass production

=====

===

*** Basic Information ***

=====

===

[Create date] 2018/09/27

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 15.72

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2395567Z

[File Information]

File Name D2395567Z.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 11.58 MB (12143180 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2395567Z.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 11.59 MB (12148992 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/09

*** Note ***

[Note]

*** Important Notes ***

[Important Notes]

=====

===

*** Modification History ***

=====

===

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting AirPrint, if port 80/TCP (HTTP) or port 631/TCP (IPP) in the printer is closed, the Apple device cannot find the printer.

[Modification history]

Version 15.71

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting Scan to Folder using SMBv2/v3, if the device receives UDP communication from the outside to the port used by SMBv2/v3, Scan to Folder might fail.

Version 15.70

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed the WebAPI bug when obtaining the network property information.
- When conducting Scan to Folder in a high-load network environment, the device's status gets stuck on sending and the scanner becomes unusable.

Version 15.69

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 15.68

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might fail to obtain the fax transmission result using FTP.
- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.

Version 15.67

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.

Version 15.66

Symptom corrected:

- On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 15.65.1

Symptom corrected:

1. Fixed unnecessary processing affecting hard disk failure and deterioration.
2. Unnecessary logs are recorded in the system logs when connecting to the network through a wireless LAN.
3. When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:
 - A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
 - A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.

- Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.

Other Changes:

- The default value of "Algorithm Signature" has been changed from SHA1-RSA 2048 to SHA256-RSA 2048 when the device creates or requests a new device certificate.

Version 15.64

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.15(D2395550X)

Network Support v15.64 (D2395567Q)

Web Support v1.08 (D2395561K)

Scanner v01.08 (D2395560M)

Animation v1.05 (D2395564J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 15.62

Symptom corrected:

When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the

network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Version 15.61

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is in STR mode, printing might stop and not be able to be conducted until the device is rebooted.
2. Administrator password cannot be changed via telnet.

Other Changes:

Supported for Mopria Print Service.

This firmware is dependent on Printer firmware v1.09(D2395570N) or later, so please be sure to also update that firmware.

Version 15.60

Other changes:

Minor bug correction.

Version 15.59

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 15.58

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is set to use "IEEE 802.1X" and "TLS1.2" is set to "active", authentication will fail.
2. When the device has the USB device server option enabled and is connected to macOS via a USB cable, the PS driver cannot be installed on the computer. If the PS driver is already installed, printing might fail.
3. When AirPrint is set to "Disabled" in Web Image Monitor, AirPrint printing can still be conducted via USB cable.
4. If the device has not being used a significant amount of times, functions that require a network connection will fail.

Version 15.57.1

Other changes:

Minor bug correction.

Version 15.56

Other changes:

- In response to concerns regarding vulnerability, the SSL/TLS setting in the MFP matches that in the @Remote connection.

Explanation:

The MFP connects to the @Remote center server by using the TLS 1.1

or lower-level protocol, which is not selectable from the customer site. This specification change allows enables the CE and the customer to select the available protocol between the MFP and @Remote center server by changing the SSL/TLS setting via Web Image Monitor.

Important notes:

Before updating the firmware, please check the SSL/TLS setting and allow the following security level for each case. Otherwise, the @Remote service cannot be provided:

For embedded type

- We need to allow TLS 1.1 or lower-level for it to function.
- We are currently preparing the TLS 1.2 connection on the @Remote center server. The scheduled date of completion will be announced soon.
- This will change when preparation at the @Remote center server is complete.

For RC Gate A1

- We need to allow TLS 1.0 or lower-level for it to function.

For RC Gate

- We need to change the certification length.
- We need to allow SSL 3.0 or lower-level for it to function.

Version 15.55

Other changes:

1. Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on Printer firmware v1.02(D2395570F) or later, so please be sure to also update that firmware.

2. To avoid a window that warns about the security certificate from being displayed when connected to Web Image Monitor, the default value of the "Permit SSL/TLS Communication" setting has been changed from "Ciphertext Priority" to "Ciphertext/Cleartext".

Note: Configurations will not be automatically changed when the firmware is updated. This value will be the default in devices that have Network Support v15.55 installed from mass production.

Version 15.54

Symptom corrected:

An SC899 error occurs when an IC card reader that is connected via a USB cable is unplugged from the device.

Other changes:

Support for DHCP option 60 and 77. This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v1.03(D2395550H) or later, so please be sure to update that firmware also.

Version 15.53

1st Mass production

=====

===

*** Basic Information ***

=====

===

[Create date] 2018/10/01

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 15.72

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2425567Z

[File Information]

File Name D2425567Z.fwu
File Type Module for Service
Size 11.63 MB (12200072 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2425567Z.rfu
File Type Module for Remote Upgrade
Size 11.64 MB (12206336 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/09

*** Note ***

[Note]

*** Important Notes ***

[Important Notes]

=====

===

*** Modification History ***

=====

===

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting AirPrint, if port 80/TCP (HTTP) or port 631/TCP (IPP) in the printer is closed, the Apple device cannot find the printer.

[Modification history]

Version 15.71

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting Scan to Folder using SMBv2/v3, if the device receives UDP communication from the outside to the port used by SMBv2/v3, Scan to Folder might fail.

Version 15.70

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed the WebAPI bug when obtaining the network property information.
- When conducting Scan to Folder in a high-load network environment, the device's status gets stuck on sending and the scanner becomes unusable.

Version 15.69

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 15.68

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might fail to obtain the fax transmission result using FTP.
- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.

Version 15.67

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.

Version 15.66

Symptom corrected:

- On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 15.65.1

Symptom corrected:

1. Fixed unnecessary processing affecting hard disk failure and deterioration.
2. Unnecessary logs are recorded in the system logs when connecting to the network through a wireless LAN.
3. When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:
 - A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
 - A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
 - Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer

name which includes 2-byte characters.

Other Changes:

- The default value of "Algorithm Signature" has been changed from SHA1-RSA 2048 to SHA256-RSA 2048 when the device creates or requests a new device certificate.

Version 15.64

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.15 (D2425550X)

Network Support v15.64 (D2425567Q)

Web Support v1.08 (D2425561K)

Scanner v01.08 (D2425560M)

Animation v1.05 (D2425564J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 15.62

Symptom corrected:

When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP

Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Version 15.61

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is in STR mode, printing might stop and not be able to be conducted until the device is rebooted.
2. Administrator password cannot be changed via telnet.

Other Changes:

Supported for Mopria Print Service.

This firmware is dependent on Printer firmware v1.09(D2425570N) or later, so please be sure to also update that firmware.

Version 15.60

Other changes:

Minor bug correction.

Version 15.59

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 15.58

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is set to use "IEEE 802.1X" and "TLS1.2" is set to "active", authentication will fail.
2. When the device has the USB device server option enabled and is connected to macOS via a USB cable, the PS driver cannot be installed on the computer. If the PS driver is already installed, printing might fail.
3. When AirPrint is set to "Disabled" in Web Image Monitor, AirPrint printing can still be conducted via USB cable.
4. If the device has not being used a significant amount of times, functions that require a network connection will fail.

Version 15.57.1

Other changes:

Minor bug correction.

Version 15.56

Other changes:

- In response to concerns regarding vulnerability, the SSL/TLS setting in the MFP matches that in the @Remote connection.

Explanation:

The MFP connects to the @Remote center server by using the TLS 1.1 or lower-level protocol, which is not selectable from the customer site. This specification change allows enables the CE and the

customer to select the available protocol between the MFP and @Remote center server by changing the SSL/TLS setting via Web Image Monitor.

Important notes:

Before updating the firmware, please check the SSL/TLS setting and allow the following security level for each case. Otherwise, the @Remote service cannot be provided:

For embedded type

- We need to allow TLS 1.1 or lower-level for it to function.
- We are currently preparing the TLS 1.2 connection on the @Remote center server. The scheduled date of completion will be announced soon.
- This will change when preparation at the @Remote center server is complete.

For RC Gate A1

- We need to allow TLS 1.0 or lower-level for it to function.

For RC Gate

- We need to change the certification length.
- We need to allow SSL 3.0 or lower-level for it to function.

Version 15.55

Other changes:

1. Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on Printer firmware v1.02 (D2425570F) or later, so please be sure to also update that firmware.

2. To avoid a window that warns about the security certificate from being displayed when connected to Web Image Monitor, the default value of the "Permit SSL/TLS Communication" setting has been changed from "Ciphertext Priority" to "Ciphertext/Cleartext".

Note: Configurations will not be automatically changed when the firmware is updated. This value will be the default in devices that have Network Support v15.55 installed from mass production.

Version 15.54

Symptom corrected:

An SC899 error occurs when an IC card reader that is connected via a USB cable is unplugged from the device.

Other changes:

Support for DHCP option 60 and 77. This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v1.03(D2425550H) or later, so please be sure to update that firmware also.

Version 15.53

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/04/03

[Program Name] Printer

[Version] 1.14

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2395570T

[File Information]

File Name D2395570T.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 5.41 MB (5669312 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2395570T.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 5.41 MB (5677312 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/04

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC899 might occur when printing a Hold Print file scheduled for a certain time.
- When Streamline NX is installed, printing might stall if the file contains pages of mixed size or orientation.

[Modification history]

Version 1.13

Rank D

No specification changes. The version number was updated for management purposes.

Version 1.12

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- IPDS form creation might fail when specifying a custom paper size.
- Some characters in the IPDS form name might be distorted when specifying a tray form.
- An SC899 error might occur if displaying the print job history on the Web Image Monitor after printing a file with a long name.

Version 1.11

Symptom Corrected:

- It might take time to resume a job if it is suspended while the device is in Energy Saver mode.
- IPDS printing might stall if IPDS jobs are printed continuously.

Version 1.10

Symptom Corrected:

- When a job is sent to the device while it is in Energy Saver mode, "Auto Continue" function does not work and a paper size error occurs.

Other Changes:

- Added BitSwitch#12-3 to select the behavior when the print job has more than the maximum of staple capability.

BitSwitch#12-3

0 (default): Sheets are fed out without being stapled.

1 : Sheets are stapled and fed out.

Version 1.09

Other changes:

- When the Auto Logout timer is invoked can be changed:
SP5-401-230 bit7 = 1: When the job executed from the operation panel is completed.
SP5-401-230 bit7 = 0: When the user last had interaction with the panel.
- Supported for Mopria Print Service.

This firmware is dependent on Network Support firmware v15.61(D2395567M) or later, so please be sure to also update that firmware.

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

The stapleless stapler function on the finisher cannot be used when the staple cartridge is empty or removed.

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

An error may occur when trying to display a preview in the Print (Memory Storage Device) application.

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

Notifications are not displayed in MFP applications even if key counter management or external charge unit management is enabled.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

After an SC reboot occurs, if the dialog window stating that the automatic reboot has occurred is not closed, SDK-J applications cannot be started, which results in an SC990 error occurring.

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

When attempting to print data that contains a blank page via AirPrint, the job might be canceled.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

1. An SC899 error might occur when the Printer application starts up, which causes the device to stall.
2. When printing from AirPrint, the paper weight "Plain 2 (75 to 81g/square meter)" is out of the search target of "Auto Tray Select" even if "Plain Paper or Recycled Paper" is specified in the job.

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

While a job is being printed by using Enhanced Locked Print NX v2, some jobs might not start being processed on the device until the current job is finished.

Other changed:

- A warning message is displayed on the operation panel before a job start being processed when the device receives a staple job that exceeds the maximum number of pages that can be stapled.

- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on Network Support firmware v15.55 (D2395567F) or later, so please be sure to also update that firmware.

Version 1.01

Other changes:

Improved print quality.

Symptom corrected:

Under all of the following conditions, paper is fed from the device trays even though the paper feed tray setting in the driver is set to the bypass tray:

- The "Tray Setting Priority" of the bypass tray is "Driver/Command".
- The "Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray Display" setting is "Display".
- The "Tray Switching" setting is "On".
- The paper size and paper type set on the device matches to the setting configured on the driver is selected.

Version 1.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/10/13

[Program Name] LegacyUI

[Version] 1.19

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(ja,en,f,e,d,i,nl,s,n,dk,sf,p,pl,h,cz,ru,sc,tc,kr,br,tr,ca,gr)

[Firmware No.] D2411427W_forEDC

[File Information]

File Name D2411427W_forEDC.zip

File Type Module for Service

Size 11.41 MB (11965762 byte)

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection]

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Symptom corrected:

- SC899 occurs when updating by ARFU (Auto Remote Firmware Update)

if Color Controller E-23C is installed.

[Modification history]

Version 1.18

Other changes:

- Changes that only affect Japanese models.

Version 1.17

Symptom corrected:

- SC672-20 may occur after rebooting from SC819.
- SC672 and SC819 error messages appear to overlap each other.

Specification Change

- Added the specification of panel coordinate inspection for the Smart Operation Panel

Version 1.16

Other Change:

Web Help function support for the following models:

- MP C2004/C2504/C3004/C3504/C4504/C5504/C6004
- MP C2004ex/C2504ex/C3004ex/C3504ex/C4504ex/C5504ex/C6004ex

This firmware is dependent on the following firmwares:

CheetahSystem 1.23(D2411425)

LegacyUI 1.16(D2411427S)

SimpleCopy 1.18(D2411443Q)

SimpleScan 1.14(D2411444Q)

SimpleFAX 1.13(D2411445N)

PrinterSJob 1.72(D2411446N)

SmartCopy 1.22.1(D2411454T)

SmartScan 1.14.1(D2411456Q)

SmartFAX 1.19.1(D2411457Q)

PrinterInfo 1.12(D2411458N)

HelpService 1.00(D2411471)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RD0AD001b) for details.

Version 1.15.1

Symptom corrected:

- A system reset occurs at the wrong timing and the screen switches to the default set in Function Priority when connected with a USB device such as a keyboard.

Version 1.14

Specification Change:

Modified the API to adhere to the Talkback accessibility function in Android OS for visually impaired people.

Version 1.13.1

Minor change.

Version 1.12

Minor change.

Version 1.11

Specification change:

- Screen shots of the WIM Screen Monitoring function cannot be taken while in operation.

Version 1.10

Minor change.

Version 1.09

Minor change.

Version 1.08

Minor change.

Version 1.07

Support for the Support for the MP 402SPF.

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

Preinstalled applications can be accidentally uninstalled from Web Image Monitor.

Version 1.03

Other changes:

Minor changes made to improve reliability.

Version 1.02

Symptom Corrected:
SC673 occurs.

Version 1.00
1st mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/07/19

[Program Name] CheetahSystem

[Version] 1.36

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2411425Q

[File Information]

File Name D2411425Q.zip

File Type Module for Service

Size 197.81 MB (207422597 byte)

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection] 2019/07

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When following are executed in SOP-G2 models, the setting items for Web Browser NX will be changed to default values. Then the web application such as RSI application cannot be used.
 - Updating CheetahSystem v1.32 or less to v1.33 or later.
 - Downgrading CheetahSystem v1.33 or later to v1.32 or less.
- * Changed setting items and default values are:
 - Save Password: Do not Save
 - Save Form Data: Do not Save
 - Save Cookie: Do not Save
 - Store Application Cache: Do not Save
 - Restrict Usage for Users: Do not Restrict
 - Check SSL Error: Check
- The update might fail with error 235, when the package firmware update is conducted.

[Modification history]

Version 1.35
Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When user uses the proxy server with SSL decoding function, following phenomenon will be occurred.
- Cannot connect to Application Site.
- Certificate error occurs when user connect to https site such as RICOH Smart Integration site.
- If the machine goes into sleep mode while internally updating MovieData after updating the firmware, videos on replacing supplies will not play normally.

Version 1.34
Rank B

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot login with some specific authentication application during the daylight-saving time.
- Home screen appers when the automatic system reset while the priority application is being displayed.

Version 1.33
Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The update of CheetahSystem firmware might not be completed if JavaVM is disabled on the device.
- A Smart Operation Panel application might not be activated during installation from a remote installation tool if JavaVM is not enabled on the device.
- Remote Installation fail issue when the machine is in energy saving mode fixed.
- An update to a Smart Operation Panel application using a remote installation tool might not be completed if JavaVM is not enabled on the device.

- If an authentication application installed, the following issues might occur.
- Some applications cannot be used after login.
- Force quit the authentication application, then login.
- SmartSDK application cannot reply to UDP packet when machine is in Energy Saver Mode.
- Even if the Web Browser NX usage restrictions changed, they might not work.
- Setting the Function Priority remotely with the SmartSDK WebAPI might fail if an application other than the home screen is currently displayed on the operation panel.

Other changes:

- The sub-machine's status might not be checked via check status in connect copy mode.

Version 1.32

Rank B

Symptom corrected:

With firmware combination below, the Home button is not displayed, making it impossible to switch between applications.

- Cheetah System; version 1.30 or older
- Legacy UI: version 1.23 or newer

Version 1.31

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Descriptions might be displayed in English in Smart Integration application, when Brazilian Portuguese is selected.

Other changes:

- Error LED is indicated, and the status in "Check Status" is displayed, for SmartSDK application.
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60

Version 1.30

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- After Process Control (Density Adjustment) is executed, horizontal streaks might appear on the first printed page.
- When using SmartSDK external authentication, the login process might not be able to be cancelled.
- The login button might be missing when "Home Key Settings" is enabled.
- Installer will crash in situations where updating via Application Site is failed.

Other changes:

- The startup method for RemoteConnect Support has changed.
- Before: Press and hold the top banner for five seconds and then release it.
- New: Press and hold the top banner for five seconds.
- Hybrid applications that were not installed from the Application Site can now be updated or uninstalled from the Application Site.
- The default value of the Bypass Tray setting was changed to "Driver/Command".
- Printer Features > System > Tray Setting Priority > Bypass Tray

Version 1.29

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- An SO216-002 error might occur when logging in if 'Enhanced Print Volume Use Limitation' is enabled for a Smart SDK application.
- Can not log in at once even if the IC card is touched/swiped while the device is in the sleep state.
- The device might stall if the logout button is pushed during auto-logout and the notification sound is set to something other than "No Sound" or "Sound of Beep".
- The machine repeats to recover from Energy Saving Mode in a certain combination of conditions.
- Fixed CVE-2017-13077,CVE-2017-0781,CVE-2017-0785.
- Data transfer via a proxy might stop when logging out because the proxy connection will be interrupted.
- Fixed CVE-2015-3832, CVE-2015-3834, CVE-2016-0837, CVE-2016-2417, CVE-2015-3836, CVE-2015-3874, CVE-2017-14496, CVE-2017-13078, CVE-2017-13079, CVE-2017-13080, CVE-2017-13081, CVE-2017-13087, and CVE-2017-13088.

Version 1.28

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The function keys on the banner cannot be pressed until five seconds after login.
- Login fails if the NDEF (NFC Data Exchange Formation) type of IC card is used for IC card authentication.
- The Smart Device Connector stops working if connected via Bluetooth for an extended period of time.
- Fixed CVE-2015-3832, CVE-2015-3834, CVE-2016-0837, CVE-2016-2417, CVE-2015-3836, CVE-2015-3874, and CVE-2017-14496.
- The machine does not return from the energy saving mode if the NFC card RW is connected to the operation unit,
- When a SDKJ application requiring authentication is set as the priority application and a user is not logged in, pressing the home key causes the "Previous operation has not finished" message to be displayed.
- The home screen does not transition to the default page after logging out.
- After the launcher reboots, application icons are not displayed on the home screen.
- The operation panel does not reboot normally after recovering from the sleep state.
- Nothing is displayed on the screen of the operation panel after switching the screen.
- You can not log in at once even if you hold the IC card while the device is in the sleep state.
- Full screen video is not displayed correctly in the Cheetah G2 browser.
- Fixed CVE-2014-3153.
- The center coordinates of the screen might be misaligned even after calibrating with "Touch Screen Adjust".
- System auto reset or auto logout occurs while using external input device (ex. keyboard,mouse).
- Job history might be displayed even if SP5-888 (Personal Information Protect) is enabled.
- Job history might be displayed even if SP5-888 (Personal Information Protect) is enabled.
- After returning from Energy Saver mode, when using the shortcut icon to access

a site that displays the certificate warning dialog, the dialog is displayed briefly and Web Browser NX freezes.

- When the user interrupts during previewing the scanned document with using Web Browser NX based application and transits to another screen such as the Home screen, the web page is reloaded and user would then need to execute the scan job from the beginning.
- The machine might stall if the widgets reboot during a firmware update.

Other changes:

- When installing the Browser NX application from the Application Site, the required firmware can be checked and updated.
- Applications for the web browser can be downloaded from the Application Site.
- When a user with installation authority from the Application Site checks the details page of the new application notification, the notice will not be displayed on the operation panel.
- The period for the automatic update of applications has been extended.

Version 1.27.2
Rank C

The operation panel might stall when the SOP and the application settings are exported using the backup function.

Version 1.27
Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed CVE-2014-6024, CVE-2014-6025, CVE-2014-5524, CVE-2014-5525, CVE-2014-5526, CVE-2014-5528, CVE-2014-5529, CVE-2014-5971, CVE-2014-6645 and CVE-2014-4881.
- Fixed CVE-2016-3819, CVE-2016-3822, CVE-2016-0718, CVE-2016-3863, CVE-2016-6702, CVE-2016-6703, CVE-2015-1283 and CVE-2012-6702.
- The message, "Unfortunately, Settings2 has stopped", may appear and User Tools cannot be accessed if Cheetah firmware v1.24 or earlier is applied to the SOP with firmware v1.25 or v1.26.
- The following issues might occur on the machine when updating the package firmware:
 - Error 22 occurs when updating via ARFU.
 - E228 occurs when updating via SD card.
- The operation panel may stall at start up or after recovering from the energy saving mode.
- Minor changes were applied for the Japan domestic model only.
- The yellow mark might not be displayed on the 'Other Settings' icon even if one of the settings in 'Other Settings' is enabled.
- After starting Web Browser NX, Application Site cannot be started from Screen SP Mode and a "Please Wait" message will be displayed.

Other changes:

- Support for a new eMMC used in the SOP.
- The ICE icon is displayed by default in North American models.
- SOP and application setting is stored to HDD.
- Added the SmartSDK Interface for Kerberos authentication.
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.50.
- Some of the Japanese terms used in the Fax application have been updated.

Version 1.26

Other changes:

Support for a new eMMC used in the SOP.

Version 1.25

Symptom corrected:

- When trying to log in to the device using Bluetooth in Smart Device Connector, the "Failed to find an operation panel which supports Bluetooth connection" error message might be displayed on the operation panel and login fails.
- FAX-related sounds can be set on machines without the FAX function.

Other changes:

- Supports Arabic

Version 1.24.1

Symptom corrected:

1. A bug of SmartSDK API was fixed.
2. Fixed CVE-2016-2507, CVE-2016-2508, CVE-2016-3861, and CVE-2016-3862.
3. SC998 may occur if the two situations below happen at the same time:
 - Machine goes into sleep mode from panel off.
 - Machine wakes up by the human detection sensor.
4. SC843-02 may occur.
5. An error message indicating the failure of part of the import may be displayed when executing "Export" and "Import" on user tools with SOP version 1.21 or later.
6. The operation panel may become blurry and lines may appear, and then the machine automatically reboots.

Other changes:

1. Supported the Remote Panel Operation.
2. The following functions have been added and/or changed:
 - Applications which were not installed via the Application Site can now be updated via the Application Site.
 - Automatic update for applications is now available.
 - Application updates can be enabled or disabled.
 - Notification about new/updated applications can be enabled or disabled.
 - Region switching is now restricted.
 - Added Application Site support for China and Korea.
3. Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.
4. Added the new features for SmartSDK API

Version 1.23

Symptom corrected:

1. When the log-in dialog is not set to be displayed, the SDKJ application icon that is configured to conduct the application-specific authentication is not displayed on the home screen.
2. When a device is in Energy Save mode, the device operation panel will show the "Log in" screen after a user swipes an IC card. This issue occurs in the case that Streamline NX v2 or Card Authentication Package v2 is used as the authentication system.

Other Change:

3. Other changes: Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.

4. Web Help function support for the following models:
- MP C2004/C2504/C3004/C3504/C4504/C5504/C6004
 - MP C2004ex/C2504ex/C3004ex/C3504ex/C4504ex/C5504ex/C6004ex

This firmware is dependent on the following firmwares:

CheetahSystem 1.23(D2411425)
LegacyUI 1.16(D2411427S)
SimpleCopy 1.18(D2411443Q)
SimpleScan 1.14(D2411444Q)
SimpleFAX 1.13(D2411445N)
PrinterSJob 1.72(D2411446N)
SmartCopy 1.22.1(D2411454T)
SmartScan 1.14.1(D2411456Q)
SmartFAX 1.19.1(D2411457Q)
PrinterInfo 1.12(D2411458N)
HelpService 1.00(D2411471)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RD0AD001b) for details.

5. Network connection confirmation from SOP was changed not to take place when recovering from the sleep mode.

Version 1.22.2

Symptom corrected:

- SOP may unexpectedly reboot while entering sleep mode and may also be followed by SC819/SC672.
- Executing [Device Setting Information: Export (Memry Strge Devc)] causes applications such as Legacy, Simple application, etc. to appear on the screen.

Specification Changes:

- Trial applications that include restrictions on data availability and/or available models can be installed and have those restrictions controlled.

Version 1.21

Specification Changes:

- Adhering to the Talkback accessibility function in Android OS for visually impaired people, the API is modified.
- Trial applications that include restrictions on data availability and/or available models can be installed and have those restrictions controlled.

Other Changes:

- The design of the icon that represents "Print Side" and "Open Orientation" in the Detailed Settings of the fold type has been improved.
- Design of the "Reset" button has been modified.
- [SP C840DN/C842DN] Improved the parts replacement procedures provided in the user maintenance movie.

Version 1.20

Symptom corrected:

- Message "Card Authentication device are not connected." appears when hovering the IC authentication card over the card reader and the user is unable to log in.
- Cannot log in by hovering the NFC card over the card reader.
- Pressing the "Check" button at an error message on a machine set to FAX causes to start up the Legacy Fax, and on a machine set to Legacy, the Fax starts up.

Additional Model Information:

- New Model Supported.

Version 1.19

Specification Change:

- The icons used in the Fold options setting screen of the Copy application were improved.

Version 1.18

Specification Change:

1. Screen monitoring from Web Image Monitor is not possible for three seconds after the operation panel has been touched.
2. The following actions can be done via a remote session (SLNX etc.):
 - The Home button can be configured as a gear icon and can be set to be displayed or hidden and enabled or disabled. In addition the function shortcut key 1 can be configured to the Home icon.
 - A function shortcut key can be set to be displayed or hidden, be registered to an application, and have its application name changed.
 - An application icon can be added.
3. The application list button on the home screen can be configured to be displayed or hidden.

Symptom Corrected:

1. When uploading files to a web server via web applications, sometimes a failure occurs.
2. Through the "Master Key" vulnerability (CVE-2013-4787), devices does not properly check RICOH signatures for applications, which allows attackers to run arbitrary code via an application package (.apk) file.
3. The operation panel may remain blacked out and not recover from sleep mode.

Version 1.17.2

Symptom corrected:

When an application error occurs, "Check Status" might close unexpectedly when "Check" is pressed in the "Mach./Applic.stat" tab.

Version 1.17.1

Symptom Corrected:

- The NFC card reader may not respond.
- The screen may stall when running ARFU.
- The system may not wake up from the sleep mode when attempted to log in with the IC card.
- When an application error occurs, "Check Status" might close unexpectedly when "Check" is pressed in the "Mach./Applic.stat" tab.

Version 1.16.2

<Symptom corrected>

[MP C306Z/406Z] The Smart Operation Panel screen turns black just after the machine recovers from Energy Saver mode.

Version 1.15

(MP C306/MP C406 series does not support v1.15.)

Symptoms corrected

1. Update of package firmware via ARFU (Auto Remote Firmware Update) may fail.
2. [For Taiwan only] Opening the Rimoco QR code application causes a force shutdown of the application.
3. Upload of scan data with Web BrowserNX may fail.

Version 1.13.1

Symptom corrected:

1. If a USB numeric keypad is connected, the machine cannot enter the sleep mode.
2. The Smart Operation Panel remains turned off and does not respond.
3. Cannot calibrate the Smart Operation Panel successfully.
4. When using certain user authentication applications, such as Nuance, printing cannot be conducted from Web Browser.

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

1. When a video is being played in full-screen mode in Web Browser, even if the Home button is pressed, the sound from the video continues to play.
2. After opting to save cookies in the message prompt that appears when initially starting up Web Browser NX, the Application Site cannot be opened.

Version 1.11

Specification Changes:

- Added the ability to control the number of beep sounds when logged in with the IC card.

Symptom Corrected:

- The machine may unexpectedly reboot when entering energy saver mode.
- An error may occur, if a machine setting is changed from WIM while in energy saver mode.
- If the device has CheetahSystem v1.09 and Legacy UI v1.01 installed, when installing an application by using an SD card, the Legacy UI firmware might be uninstalled or a part of the application might fail to be installed.
- Parts of application icons might not be displayed after executing SP5-761-001 to restore the default home screen settings.
- When launching Shared Folder Print, the application boot counter is displayed.
- When user code authentication is configured to be used in the Browser, some characters for "User Code" in the user code authentication pop-up dialog might not be displayed when Web Browser NX is launched.
- When Smart Device Connector is installed, it takes a shorter amount of time for the device to start up.
- [Only MP C306ZSP/C406ZSPF] Under the following conditions, Web Browser NX cannot be used:
 - The System/Copy firmware is v1.04 or older.
 - The CheetahSystem firmware is v1.09.
 - User authentication is not enabled or user code authentication is enabled.

Version 1.09

Specification change:

- The Home button can be configured as an application shortcut.

Symptom corrected:

- Numbers outside of the range of 1 and 255 can be entered as part of the server IP address or the client IP address in the "Wireless Direct" setting in "Screen Features".
- Webpages might not be displayed properly in the web browser when connected to a proxy server.
- When "Auto Dim Screen if it is Not Used For a While" is enabled in the "Brightness" setting, the brightness of the Smart Operation Panel remains dark if an IC card is used to log in.
- Devices that are connected to the Smart Operation Panel via Wireless Direct can communicate with each other.
- The licenses of applications that are installed via the Application Site cannot be renewed to reflect the new terms of validity.
- Hybrid applications can be installed by using an invalid product key via the Application Site.
- Warning message appears when activating iWnnIME.

Others:

- Security of user information was enhanced in the process of obtaining Smart Operation Panel logs.
- The default setting of iWnnIME was changed to ON.

Version 1.08

Support for the MP 402SPF.

Version 1.07.1

Symptom corrected:

Message "Unfortunately, Web Browser NX has stopped." may appear when turning off the main switch.

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

1. Under some conditions, the login screen may not be displayed on the device if SLNX installed.
2. Even though Quick Card Authentication is enabled, the legacy Copier, Quick Copy, or Copy application might appear on the operation panel after the device has been turned on.
3. Because of the timeout value when connecting to the server, applications might fail to install.
4. License information for Cheetah hybrid applications that are installed via the Application Site cannot be displayed correctly.
5. The user name is not displayed correctly when logging in to Web Image Monitor right after logging in to the Smart Operation Panel as a different user.
6. Preinstalled applications can be accidentally uninstalled from Web Image Monitor.
7. Under either of the following conditions, installing an application

- after updating the Zoo firmware via the Application Site will fail:
- Installing a Cheetah native application when Java VM is disabled.
 - Installing a Cheetah hybrid application when Java VM is enabled.
8. When the device is in energy-saving mode, the device cannot be connected to via Wi-Fi Direct. When the device is transitioning to energy-saving mode, the Wi-Fi Direct connection will be disconnected.
 9. The Cheetah operation panel may falsely detect a multi-touch.
 10. Software version may not be displayed correctly.(ex: Ver.1.01 -> Ver 1.1)
 11. Supports Color Controller E-23C

Other changes:

1. If an NFC card reader is used, the user information for CAP V2 can be cached in the Smart Operation Panel memory.
2. The Billing Code function can be used on devices with CAP V2 installed.

Version 1.05.1

Symptom corrected:

1. Pop Noise occurs in the operation panel.
2. If the card is removed from the NFC card reader before log-in completes, an error occurs and the card is no longer read by the NFC card reader.
3. When a client device is connected to the Smart Operation Panel via Wi-Fi Direct, corporate LAN environments connected via the network interface of the MFP can be accessed if the following settings are configured:
 - Wi-Fi Direct: Set to "Enable" (default: Disable)
 - Port Forwarding: Set to "Enable" (default: Enable)
 - Interface Settings: Set to "Machine Network" (default: Machine Network)
 - Group Owner Mode: Set to "Enable" (default: Disable)

Please note that the Wi-Fi Direct and Group Owner Mode settings are set to "Enable" when using the RICOH Smart Device Connector.

Version 1.04

Symptom Corrected:

1. If an application has been repeatedly installed and uninstalled with Zoo, the application becomes unusable.
2. Message "Application installer does not respond" appears on the Software Version List displayed on the smart operation panel.
3. Cannot install application from the eDC server.

Other Changes:

Support of the constraint required for the Chinese model.

Version 1.03

Symptom Corrected:

Some of the wording in English was incorrect.

Version 1.00.2
1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/07/03

[Program Name] LegacyUI

[Version] 1.26

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(ja,en,f,e,d,i,nl,s,n,dk,sf,p,pl,h,cz,ru,sc,tc,kr,br,tr,ca,gr)

[Firmware No.] D2411439C_forEDC

[File Information]

File Name D2411439C_forEDC.zip

File Type Module for Service

Size 11.42 MB (11970811 byte)

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection]

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Other changes:
Minor bug fix for manufacturing process

[Modification history]

Version 1.25
Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- After returning from energy saving mode, the SmartSDK API that stops the device from changing to a different power saving mode might fail.
- In case a classic application is selected on function priority setting, the application might not be displayed after recovery from energy saving mode.

Version 1.24
Rank B

Symptom corrected:

With firmware combination below, the Home button is not displayed, making it impossible to switch between applications.

- Cheetah System; version 1.30 or older
- Legacy UI: version 1.23 or newer

Version 1.23
Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- In case a classic application is selected on function priority setting, the application might not be displayed after recovery from energy saving mode.

Version 1.22
Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Operation pannel cannot be oparateld since a machine stalls during ARFU.

Version 1.21
Rank A

Symptom corrected:

The following symptoms might occur:

- User settings cannot be accessed.
 - Legacy applications do not open.
 - "Please wait" remains displayed.
-

Version 1.20

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Minor changes were applied for the Japan domestic model only.

Version 1.19

Symptom corrected:

- SC899 occurs when updating by ARFU (Auto Remote Firmware Update) if Color Controller E-23C is installed.

Version 1.18

Other changes:

- Changes that only affect Japanese models.

Version 1.17

Symptom corrected:

- SC672-20 may occur after rebooting from SC819.
- SC672 and SC819 error messages appear to overlap each other.

Specification Change

- Added the specification of panel coordinate inspection for the Smart Operation Panel

Version 1.16

Other Change:

Web Help function support for the following models:

- MP C2004/C2504/C3004/C3504/C4504/C5504/C6004
- MP C2004ex/C2504ex/C3004ex/C3504ex/C4504ex/C5504ex/C6004ex

This firmware is dependent on the following firmwares:

CheetahSystem 1.23(D2411425)

LegacyUI 1.16(D2411427S)

SimpleCopy 1.18(D2411443Q)

SimpleScan 1.14(D2411444Q)

SimpleFAX 1.13(D2411445N)

PrinterSJob 1.72(D2411446N)

SmartCopy 1.22.1(D2411454T)

SmartScan 1.14.1(D2411456Q)

SmartFAX 1.19.1(D2411457Q)

PrinterInfo 1.12(D2411458N)

HelpService 1.00(D2411471)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RD0AD001b) for details.

Version 1.15.1

Symptom corrected:

- A system reset occurs at the wrong timing and the screen switches

to the default set in Function Priority when connected with a USB device such as a keyboard.

Version 1.14

Specification Change:
Modified the API to adhere to the Talkback accessibility function in Android OS for visually impaired people.

Version 1.13.1
Minor change.

Version 1.12
Minor change.

Version 1.11
Specification change:
- Screen shots of the WIM Screen Monitoring function cannot be taken while in operation.

Version 1.10
Minor change.

Version 1.09
Minor change.

Version 1.08
Minor change.

Version 1.07
Support for the Support for the MP 402SPF.

Symptom corrected:
- Minor bug correction

Version 1.06
Symptom corrected:
- Minor bug correction

Version 1.04
Symptom corrected:

Preinstalled applications can be accidentally uninstalled from Web Image Monitor.

Version 1.03
Other changes:
Minor changes made to improve reliability.

Version 1.02
Symptom Corrected:
SC673 occurs.

Version 1.00
1st mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/09/02

[Program Name] SmartFAX

[Version] 1.28

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2411442_forEDC

[File Information]

File Name D2411442_forEDC.zip

File Type Module for Service

Size 3.85 MB (4037109 byte)

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection] 2019/08

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank B

Symptom corrected:

- Smart FAX application bug related to Stored Reception File management was corrected (user can select reception files unexpectedly while warming up for printing).
- * The following models are not affected; MP 501SPF/501SPFG/601SPF/601SPFG, MP 6503SP/MP 7503SP/MP 9003SP.

[Modification history]

Version 1.27

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Thai character can be entered to Smart Scan/Fax Application (E-mail Subject and Body) even though it will not be reflected on sent E-mail.

Version 1.25

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The last settings of the job might not be listed on Settings History of Copy, Scanner, or Fax application of SOP, in case there are 1,000 settings histories and the user's settings are less than ten on Settings History.

Version 1.24

Rank C

Other changes:

An additional volume level can be added to the fax sound volume settings.

Version 1.23

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- After restoring the address book, the data in "Recall Setting History" is overwritten instead of deleted under the following conditions:
 - "Recall Setting History" is set to ON.
 - The sending function has been used before in this application.
 - None of the normal series applications has been used after restarting the device.
- Some functions are incorrectly displayed on the fax screen. For example, the fax stamp function is not displayed, and the specified time sending function, which is not available, is displayed on the screen.

Version 1.22

Rank C

Other changes:

- Some of the Japanese terms used in the Fax application have been updated.

Version 1.21

Other changes:

- Supports Arabic
- Job Counter is implemented.

Version 1.20

Other changes:

- Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.

Version 1.19.1

Other changes:

1. Smart App icon settings can be moved around the UI.
2. Personalized settings can be recalled quickly through the "Recall Setting History" function.
3. Web Help function support for the following models:
 - MP C2004/C2504/C3004/C3504/C4504/C5504/C6004
 - MP C2004ex/C2504ex/C3004ex/C3504ex/C4504ex/C5504ex/C6004ex

This firmware is dependent on the following firmwares:

CheetahSystem 1.23(D2411425)

LegacyUI 1.16(D2411427S)

SimpleCopy 1.18(D2411443Q)

SimpleScan 1.14(D2411444Q)

SimpleFAX 1.13(D2411445N)

PrinterSJob 1.72(D2411446N)

SmartCopy 1.22.1(D2411454T)

SmartScan 1.14.1(D2411456Q)

SmartFAX 1.19.1(D2411457Q)

PrinterInfo 1.12(D2411458N)

HelpService 1.00(D2411471)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RD0AD001b) for details.

4. [MP305+SP/SPF]FAX received can be printed manually from the Bypass tray.

Version 1.18

Minor change.

Version 1.17

Minor change.

Version 1.16

Minor change.

Version 1.15
Minor change.

Version 1.14
Minor change.

Version 1.12
Symptom corrected:
- Minor bug correction

Version 1.11
Symptom corrected:
Preinstalled applications can be accidentally uninstalled from Web Image Monitor.

Others:
Support Color Controller E-23C.

Version 1.10
Other changes:
Minor changes made to improve reliability.

Version 1.08
Symptom Corrected:
1. Some of the words are incorrect in several languages.
2. Several application names were incorrect.

Other Changes:
Modified the contents and designs of certain screens for better usability.

Version 1.06
1st Mass production

Symptom Corrected:
Some of the wording in English was incorrect.

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/09/20

[Program Name] SmartCopy

[Version] 1.28

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2411448_forEDC

[File Information]

File Name D2411448_forEDC.zip

File Type Module for Service

Size 6.11 MB (6402404 byte)

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection] 2019/02

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank D

Other changes:

- Minor Bug related to an adjustment of a factory setting.

[Modification history]

Version 1.27

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Copy application might close with an error dialog, when the application is tried to be opened first time by an user not allowed to use it.
- The last settings of the job might not be listed on Settings History of Copy, Scanner, or Fax application of SOP, in case there are 1,000 settings histories and the user's settings are less than ten on Settings History.

Version 1.26

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The copy application might operate more slowly if repeatedly transitioned to the initial setting.
- After restoring the address book, the data in "Recall Setting History" is overwritten instead of deleted under the following conditions:
 - "Recall Setting History" is set to ON.
 - The sending function has been used before in this application.
 - None of the normal series applications has been used after restarting the device.
- The minimum and maximum settable values of a custom paper size for the paper feed are wrong if the unit of measurement is set to millimeters.

Version 1.25

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The yellow mark might not be displayed on the 'Other Settings' icon even if one of the settings in 'Other Settings' is enabled.

Version 1.24

Other changes:

- Supports Arabic

Version 1.23

Symptom corrected:

- If the Start button is pressed in the SmartCopy application on a machine connected with an external counter device (SP5-113-001: Optional Counter Type), the machine freezes with "Please wait." displayed on the operation panel screen.

Other changes:

- Improved the wording that appears in "Settings History."
- Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.

Version 1.22.1

Other changes:

1. Smart App icon settings can be moved around the UI.
2. Personalized settings can be recalled quickly through the "Recall Setting History" function.
3. Web Help function support for the following models:
 - MP C2004/C2504/C3004/C3504/C4504/C5504/C6004
 - MP C2004ex/C2504ex/C3004ex/C3504ex/C4504ex/C5504ex/C6004ex

This firmware is dependent on the following firmwares:

CheetahSystem 1.23(D2411425)
LegacyUI 1.16(D2411427S)
SimpleCopy 1.18(D2411443Q)
SimpleScan 1.14(D2411444Q)
SimpleFAX 1.13(D2411445N)
PrinterSJob 1.72(D2411446N)
SmartCopy 1.22.1(D2411454T)
SmartScan 1.14.1(D2411456Q)
SmartFAX 1.19.1(D2411457Q)
PrinterInfo 1.12(D2411458N)
HelpService 1.00(D2411471)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RD0AD001b) for details.

4. Application usage data can be obtained via @Remote.

Version 1.21

Other Changes:

Design of the "Reset" button has been modified.

Version 1.20

Minor bug correction.

Version 1.19

Minor change.

Version 1.18

Other change:

Test Print function is newly added to SmartApps on high CPM models.

Version 1.17
Minor change.

Version 1.16
Other change:
Test Print function is newly added to SmartApps on high CPM models.

Version 1.14
Changes:
Support of SmartApps on high CPM models

Version 1.13
Support for the MP 402SPF

Version 1.12
Symptom corrected:
- Minor bug correction

Version 1.10
Other changes:
Minor changes made to improve reliability.

Version 1.08
Symptom Corrected:
1. Some of the words are incorrect in several languages.
2. Several application names were incorrect.
3. If operated with the count-down counter device connected, job may
falsely be cancelled.

Other Changes:
Modified the contents and designs of certain screens for better usability.

Version 1.07
Symptom Corrected:
Some of the wording in English was incorrect.

Version 1.03
1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/10/01

[Program Name] SmartCopy

[Version] 1.27

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2411454Z_forEDC

[File Information]

File Name D2411454Z_forEDC.zip

File Type Module for Service

Size 6.10 MB (6400361 byte)

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection] 2018/09

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Copy application might close with an error dialog, when the application is tried to be opened first time by an user not allowed to use it.
- The last settings of the job might not be listed on Settings History of Copy, Scanner, or Fax application of SOP, in case there are 1,000 settings histories and the user's settings are less than ten on Settings History.

[Modification history]

Version 1.26

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The copy application might operate more slowly if repeatedly transitioned to the initial setting.
- After restoring the address book, the data in "Recall Setting History" is overwritten instead of deleted under the following conditions:
 - "Recall Setting History" is set to ON.
 - The sending function has been used before in this application.
 - None of the normal series applications has been used after restarting the device.
- The minimum and maximum settable values of a custom paper size for the paper feed are wrong if the unit of measurement is set to millimeters.

Version 1.25

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The yellow mark might not be displayed on the 'Other Settings' icon even if one of the settings in 'Other Settings' is enabled.

Version 1.24

Other changes:

- Supports Arabic

Version 1.23

Symptom corrected:

- If the Start button is pressed in the SmartCopy application on a machine connected with an external counter device (SP5-113-001: Optional Counter Type), the machine freezes with "Please wait." displayed on the operation panel screen.

Other changes:

- Improved the wording that appears in "Settings History."
- Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.

Version 1.22.1

Other changes:

1. Smart App icon settings can be moved around the UI.
2. Personalized settings can be recalled quickly through the "Recall Setting History" function.
3. Web Help function support for the following models:
 - MP C2004/C2504/C3004/C3504/C4504/C5504/C6004
 - MP C2004ex/C2504ex/C3004ex/C3504ex/C4504ex/C5504ex/C6004ex

This firmware is dependent on the following firmwares:

CheetahSystem 1.23(D2411425)

LegacyUI 1.16(D2411427S)

SimpleCopy 1.18(D2411443Q)

SimpleScan 1.14(D2411444Q)

SimpleFAX 1.13(D2411445N)

PrinterSJob 1.72(D2411446N)

SmartCopy 1.22.1(D2411454T)

SmartScan 1.14.1(D2411456Q)

SmartFAX 1.19.1(D2411457Q)

PrinterInfo 1.12(D2411458N)

HelpService 1.00(D2411471)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RD0AD001b) for details.

4. Application usage data can be obtained via @Remote.

Version 1.21

Other Changes:

Design of the "Reset" button has been modified.

Version 1.20

Minor bug correction.

Version 1.19

Minor change.

Version 1.18

Other change:

Test Print function is newly added to SmartApps on high CPM models.

Version 1.17

Minor change.

Version 1.16

Other change:

Test Print function is newly added to SmartApps on high CPM models.

Version 1.14

Changes:

Support of SmartApps on high CPM models

Version 1.13

Support for the MP 402SPF

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 1.10

Other changes:

Minor changes made to improve reliability.

Version 1.08

Symptom Corrected:

1. Some of the words are incorrect in several languages.
2. Several application names were incorrect.
3. If operated with the count-down counter device connected, job may falsely be cancelled.

Other Changes:

Modified the contents and designs of certain screens for better usability.

Version 1.07

Symptom Corrected:

Some of the wording in English was incorrect.

Version 1.03

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/05/27

[Program Name] SmartScan

[Version] 1.20

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2411456X_forEDC

[File Information]

File Name D2411456X_forEDC.zip

File Type Module for Service

Size 4.10 MB (4302767 byte)

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection] 2019/05

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Thai character can be entered to Smart Scan/Fax Application (E-mail Subject and Body) even though it will not be reflected on sent E-mail.

[Modification history]

Version 1.18

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The last settings of the job might not be listed on Settings History of Copy, Scanner, or Fax application of SOP, in case there are 1,000 settings histories and the user's settings are less than ten on Settings History.

Version 1.17

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

After restoring the address book, the data in "Recall Setting History" is overwritten instead of deleted under the following conditions:

- "Recall Setting History" is set to ON.
- The sending function has been used before in this application.
- None of the normal series applications has been used after restarting the device.

Version 1.16

Other changes:

- Supports Arabic

Symptom corrected:

Some unchangeable setting items can be selected after scanning the original from the exposure glass while the machine is waiting for the next original.

Version 1.15

Other changes:

- Improved the wording that appears in "Settings History."
- Application usage data can be obtained via @Remote.
- Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.

Version 1.14.1

Other changes:

1. Smart App icon settings can be moved around the UI.
2. Personalized settings can be recalled quickly through the "Recall Setting History" function.
3. Web Help function support for the following models:

- MP C2004/C2504/C3004/C3504/C4504/C5504/C6004
- MP C2004ex/C2504ex/C3004ex/C3504ex/C4504ex/C5504ex/C6004ex

This firmware is dependent on the following firmwares:

CheetahSystem 1.23(D2411425)
LegacyUI 1.16(D2411427S)
SimpleCopy 1.18(D2411443Q)
SimpleScan 1.14(D2411444Q)
SimpleFAX 1.13(D2411445N)
PrinterSJob 1.72(D2411446N)
SmartCopy 1.22.1(D2411454T)
SmartScan 1.14.1(D2411456Q)
SmartFAX 1.19.1(D2411457Q)
PrinterInfo 1.12(D2411458N)
HelpService 1.00(D2411471)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RD0AD001b) for details.

Version 1.13

Symptom corrected:

- After completing a scan operation using the Scanner application, the application may terminate abnormally.

Version 1.12

Other Changes:

Design of the "Reset" button has been modified.

Version 1.11

Minor change.

Version 1.10

Minor change.

Version 1.09

Minor change.

Version 1.08

Support for the MP 402SPF

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

- Preinstalled applications can be accidentally uninstalled from Web Image Monitor.

Version 1.05

Other changes:

Minor changes made to improve reliability.

Version 1.03

Symptom Corrected:

1. Some of the words are incorrect in several languages.
2. Several application names were incorrect.

Other Changes:

Modified the contents and designs of certain screens for better usability.

Version 1.02

Symptom Corrected:

Some of the wording in English was incorrect.

Version 1.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/05/27

[Program Name] SmartFAX

[Version] 1.27

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2411457Z_forEDC

[File Information]

File Name D2411457Z_forEDC.zip

File Type Module for Service

Size 3.85 MB (4036290 byte)

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection] 2019/05

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Thai character can be entered to Smart Scan/Fax Application (E-mail Subject and Body) even though it will not be reflected on sent E-mail.

[Modification history]

Version 1.25

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The last settings of the job might not be listed on Settings History of Copy, Scanner, or Fax application of SOP, in case there are 1,000 settings histories and the user's settings are less than ten on Settings History.

Version 1.24

Rank C

Other changes:

- An additional volume level can be added to the fax sound volume settings.

Version 1.23

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- After restoring the address book, the data in "Recall Setting History" is overwritten instead of deleted under the following conditions:
 - "Recall Setting History" is set to ON.
 - The sending function has been used before in this application.
 - None of the normal series applications has been used after restarting the device.
- Some functions are incorrectly displayed on the fax screen. For example, the fax stamp function is not displayed, and the specified time sending function, which is not available, is displayed on the screen.

Version 1.22

Rank C

Other changes:

- Some of the Japanese terms used in the Fax application have been updated.

Version 1.21

Other changes:

- Supports Arabic
- Job Counter is implemented.

Version 1.20

Other changes:

- Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.

Version 1.19.1

Other changes:

1. Smart App icon settings can be moved around the UI.
2. Personalized settings can be recalled quickly through the "Recall Setting History" function.
3. Web Help function support for the following models:
 - MP C2004/C2504/C3004/C3504/C4504/C5504/C6004
 - MP C2004ex/C2504ex/C3004ex/C3504ex/C4504ex/C5504ex/C6004ex

This firmware is dependent on the following firmwares:

CheetahSystem 1.23(D2411425)

LegacyUI 1.16(D2411427S)

SimpleCopy 1.18(D2411443Q)

SimpleScan 1.14(D2411444Q)

SimpleFAX 1.13(D2411445N)

PrinterSJob 1.72(D2411446N)

SmartCopy 1.22.1(D2411454T)

SmartScan 1.14.1(D2411456Q)

SmartFAX 1.19.1(D2411457Q)

PrinterInfo 1.12(D2411458N)

HelpService 1.00(D2411471)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RD0AD001b) for details.

4. [MP305+SP/SPF]FAX received can be printed manually from the Bypass tray.

Version 1.18

Minor change.

Version 1.17

Minor change.

Version 1.16

Minor change.

Version 1.15

Minor change.

Version 1.14

Minor change.

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction

Version 1.11

Symptom corrected:

Preinstalled applications can be accidentally uninstalled from Web Image Monitor.

Others:

Support Color Controller E-23C.

Version 1.10

Other changes:

Minor changes made to improve reliability.

Version 1.08

Symptom Corrected:

1. Some of the words are incorrect in several languages.
2. Several application names were incorrect.

Other Changes:

Modified the contents and designs of certain screens for better usability.

Version 1.06

1st Mass production

Symptom Corrected:

Some of the wording in English was incorrect.

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/10/17

[Program Name] Cloud Fax

[Version] 1.0.4

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2411464D_forEDC

[File Information]

File Name D2411464D_forEDC.zip

File Type Module for Service

Size 3.26 MB (3417354 byte)

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection]

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Symptom corrected:

1. Changes on the device to settings related to authentication might

- not be reflected in the Cloud Fax settings and a received data might not be printed.
2. After restarting the operation panel, automatic reception might not be executed in Energy Saver Mode.
 3. When User Code Authentication and Scanner Auto Reset are enabled, auto logout is not executed when Scanner Auto Reset times out if the Cloud Fax Connector Features screen is open.
 4. In a device equipped with the FAX unit, the Cloud Fax Connector application might be usable after returning from Energy Saver Mode.

[Modification history]

Version 1.0.3

Symptom corrected:

1. Scanner auto reset executes while swiping the reception result or the transmission result screen, and the screen closes even if in operation.
2. If the Energy Saving Recovery for Business Application is set to On (Energy Saving), the operation panel is turned on, and the device's engine is off, the device might not automatically receive cloud mail.
3. Automatic reception of CloudFax might not be carried out when the device is in energy saving mode.

Other changes:

- New Model Supported

Version 1.0.2

Symptom corrected:

- When select the group address that include over than eleven destinations and send to it, Cloud Fax Connector seems to be send a data to all addresses of group, but actually a data is sent to only ten destinations.
- Even if registering over than eleven destinations to "Sender" in the settings of "Cloud Fax Connector Features", only ten destinations are displayed in "Sender".

Version 1.0.1

Other changes:

- Changes the icon name to "Cloud Fax Connector".

Version 1.0.0

Initial release

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/07/03

[Program Name] CheetahSystem

[Version] 1.35

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) CHN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2411429P

[File Information]

File Name D2411429P.zip

File Type Module for Service

Size 198.84 MB (208498432 byte)

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection] 2019/05

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When user uses the proxy server with SSL decoding function, following phenomenon will be occurred.
- Cannot connect to Application Site.
- Certificate error occurs when user connect to https site such as RICOH Smart Integration site.
- If the machine goes into sleep mode while internally updating MovieData after updating the firmware, videos on replacing supplies will not play normally.

[Modification history]

Version 1.34

Rank B

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot login with some specific authentication application during the daylight-saving time.
- Home screen appears when the automatic system reset while the priority application is being displayed.

Version 1.33

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The update of CheetahSystem firmware might not be completed if JavaVM is disabled on the device.
- A Smart Operation Panel application might not be activated during installation from a remote installation tool if JavaVM is not enabled on the device.
- Remote Installation fail issue when the machine is in energy saving mode fixed.
- An update to a Smart Operation Panel application using a remote installation tool might not be completed if JavaVM is not enabled on the device.
- If an authentication application installed, the following issues might occur.
- Some applications cannot be used after login.
- Force quit the authentication application, then login.
- SmartSDK application cannot reply to UDP packet when machine is in Energy Saver Mode.
- Even if the Web Browser NX usage restrictions changed, they might not work.
- Setting the Function Priority remotely with the SmartSDK WebAPI might fail if an application other than the home screen is currently displayed on the operation panel.

Other changes:

- The sub-machine's status might not be checked via check status in connect copy mode.

Version 1.32

Rank B

Symptom corrected:

With firmware combination below, the Home button is not displayed, making it impossible to switch between applications.

- Cheetah System; version 1.30 or older
- Legacy UI: version 1.23 or newer

Version 1.31

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Descriptions might be displayed in English in Smart Integration application, when Brazilian Portuguese is selected.

Other changes:

- Error LED is indicated, and the status in "Check Status" is displayed, for SmartSDK application.
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60

Version 1.30

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- After Process Control (Density Adjustment) is executed, horizontal streaks might appear on the first printed page.
- When using SmartSDK external authentication, the login process might not be able to be cancelled.
- The login button might be missing when "Home Key Settings" is enabled.
- Installer will crash in situations where updating via Application Site is failed.

Other changes:

- The startup method for RemoteConnect Support has changed.
- Before: Press and hold the top banner for five seconds and then release it.
- New: Press and hold the top banner for five seconds.
- Hybrid applications that were not installed from the Application Site can now be updated or uninstalled from the Application Site.
- The default value of the Bypass Tray setting was changed to "Driver/Command".
- Printer Features > System > Tray Setting Priority > Bypass Tray

Version 1.29

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- An SO216-002 error might occur when logging in if 'Enhanced Print Volume Use Limitation' is enabled for a Smart SDK application.
- Can not log in at once even if the IC card is touched/swiped while the device is in the sleep state.
- The device might stall if the logout button is pushed during auto-logout and the notification sound is set to something other than "No Sound" or "Sound of Beep".
- The machine repeats to recover from Energy Saving Mode in a certain combination of conditions.
- Fixed CVE-2017-13077, CVE-2017-0781, CVE-2017-0785.
- Data transfer via a proxy might stop when logging out because the proxy connection will be interrupted.
- Fixed CVE-2015-3832, CVE-2015-3834, CVE-2016-0837, CVE-2016-2417, CVE-2015-3836, CVE-2015-3874, CVE-2017-14496, CVE-2017-13078, CVE-2017-13079, CVE-2017-13080, CVE-2017-13081, CVE-2017-13087, and CVE-2017-13088.

Version 1.28

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The function keys on the banner cannot be pressed until five seconds after login.
- Login fails if the NDEF (NFC Data Exchange Formation) type of IC card is used for IC card authentication.
- The Smart Device Connector stops working if connected via Bluetooth for an extended period of time.
- Fixed CVE-2015-3832, CVE-2015-3834, CVE-2016-0837, CVE-2016-2417, CVE-2015-3836, CVE-2015-3874, and CVE-2017-14496.
- The machine does not return from the energy saving mode if the NFC card RW is connected to the operation unit,
- When a SDKJ application requiring authentication is set as the priority application and a user is not logged in, pressing the home key causes the "Previous operation has not finished" message to be displayed.
- The home screen does not transition to the default page after logging out.
- After the launcher reboots, application icons are not displayed on the home screen.
- The operation panel does not reboot normally after recovering from the sleep state.
- Nothing is displayed on the screen of the operation panel after switching the screen.
- You can not log in at once even if you hold the IC card while the device is in the sleep state.
- Full screen video is not displayed correctly in the Cheetah G2 browser.
- Fixed CVE-2014-3153.
- The center coordinates of the screen might be misaligned even after calibrating with "Touch Screen Adjust".
- System auto reset or auto logout occurs while using external input device (ex. keyboard,mouse).
- Job history might be displayed even if SP5-888 (Personal Information Protect) is enabled.
- Job history might be displayed even if SP5-888 (Personal Information Protect) is enabled.
- After returning from Energy Saver mode, when using the shortcut icon to access a site that displays the certificate warning dialog, the dialog is displayed briefly and Web Browser NX freezes.
- When the user interrupts during previewing the scanned document with using Web Browser NX based application and transits to another screen such as the Home screen, the web page is reloaded and user would then need to execute the scan job from the beginning.
- The machine might stall if the widgets reboot during a firmware update.

Other changes:

- When installing the Browser NX application from the Application Site, the required firmware can be checked and updated.
- Applications for the web browser can be downloaded from the Application Site.
- When a user with installation authority from the Application Site checks the details page of the new application notification, the notice will not be displayed on the operation panel.
- The period for the automatic update of applications has been extended.

Version 1.27.2

Rank C

The operation panel might stall when the SOP and the application settings are exported using the backup function.

Version 1.27

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed CVE-2014-6024, CVE-2014-6025, CVE-2014-5524, CVE-2014-5525, CVE-2014-5526, CVE-2014-5528, CVE-2014-5529, CVE-2014-5971, CVE-2014-6645 and CVE-2014-4881.
- Fixed CVE-2016-3819, CVE-2016-3822, CVE-2016-0718, CVE-2016-3863, CVE-2016-6702, CVE-2016-6703, CVE-2015-1283 and CVE-2012-6702.
- The message, "Unfortunately, Settings2 has stopped", may appear and User Tools cannot be accessed if Cheetah firmware v1.24 or earlier is applied to the SOP with firmware v1.25 or v1.26.
- The following issues might occur on the machine when updating the package firmware:
 - Error 22 occurs when updating via ARFU.
 - E228 occurs when updating via SD card.
- The operation panel may stall at start up or after recovering from the energy saving mode.
- Minor changes were applied for the Japan domestic model only.
- The yellow mark might not be displayed on the 'Other Settings' icon even if one of the settings in 'Other Settings' is enabled.
- After starting Web Browser NX, Application Site cannot be started from Screen SP Mode and a "Please Wait" message will be displayed.

Other changes:

- Support for a new eMMC used in the SOP.
- The ICE icon is displayed by default in North American models.
- SOP and application setting is stored to HDD.
- Added the SmartSDK Interface for Kerberos authentication.
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.50.
- Some of the Japanese terms used in the Fax application have been updated.

Version 1.26

Other changes:

Support for a new eMMC used in the SOP.

Version 1.25

Symptom corrected:

- When trying to log in to the device using Bluetooth in Smart Device Connector, the "Failed to find an operation panel which supports Bluetooth connection" error message might be displayed on the operation panel and login fails.
- FAX-related sounds can be set on machines without the FAX function.

Other changes:

- Supports Arabic

Version 1.24.1

Symptom corrected:

1. A bug of SmartSDK API was fixed.
2. Fixed CVE-2016-2507, CVE-2016-2508, CVE-2016-3861, and CVE-2016-3862.
3. SC998 may occur if the two situations below happen at the same time:
 - Machine goes into sleep mode from panel off.

- Machine wakes up by the human detection sensor.
- 4. SC843-02 may occur.
- 5. An error message indicating the failure of part of the import may be displayed when executing "Export" and "Import" on user tools with SOP version 1.21 or later.
- 6. The operation panel may become blurry and lines may appear, and then the machine automatically reboots.

Other changes:

1. Supported the Remote Panel Operation.
2. The following functions have been added and/or changed:
 - Applications which were not installed via the Application Site can now be updated via the Application Site.
 - Automatic update for applications is now available.
 - Application updates can be enabled or disabled.
 - Notification about new/updated applications can be enabled or disabled.
 - Region switching is now restricted.
 - Added Application Site support for China and Korea.
3. Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.
4. Added the new features for SmartSDK API

Version 1.23

Symptom corrected:

1. When the log-in dialog is not set to be displayed, the SDKJ application icon that is configured to conduct the application-specific authentication is not displayed on the home screen.
2. When a device is in Energy Save mode, the device operation panel will show the "Log in" screen after a user swipes an IC card. This issue occurs in the case that Streamline NX v2 or Card Authentication Package v2 is used as the authentication system.

Other Change:

3. Other changes: Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.
4. Web Help function support for the following models:
 - MP C2004/C2504/C3004/C3504/C4504/C5504/C6004
 - MP C2004ex/C2504ex/C3004ex/C3504ex/C4504ex/C5504ex/C6004ex

This firmware is dependent on the following firmwares:

CheetahSystem 1.23(D2411425)
LegacyUI 1.16(D2411427S)
SimpleCopy 1.18(D2411443Q)
SimpleScan 1.14(D2411444Q)
SimpleFAX 1.13(D2411445N)
PrinterSJob 1.72(D2411446N)
SmartCopy 1.22.1(D2411454T)
SmartScan 1.14.1(D2411456Q)
SmartFAX 1.19.1(D2411457Q)
PrinterInfo 1.12(D2411458N)
HelpService 1.00(D2411471)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RD0AD001b) for details.

5. Network connection confirmation from SOP was changed not to take place when recovering from the sleep mode.

Version 1.22.2

Symptom corrected:

- SOP may unexpectedly reboot while entering sleep mode and may also be followed

by SC819/SC672.

- Executing [Device Setting Information: Export (Memory Storage Device)] causes applications such as Legacy, Simple application, etc. to appear on the screen.

Specification Changes:

- Trial applications that include restrictions on data availability and/or available models can be installed and have those restrictions controlled.

Version 1.21

Specification Changes:

- Adhering to the Talkback accessibility function in Android OS for visually impaired people, the API is modified.
- Trial applications that include restrictions on data availability and/or available models can be installed and have those restrictions controlled.

Other Changes:

- The design of the icon that represents "Print Side" and "Open Orientation" in the Detailed Settings of the fold type has been improved.
- Design of the "Reset" button has been modified.
- [SP C840DN/C842DN] Improved the parts replacement procedures provided in the user maintenance movie.

Version 1.20

Symptom corrected:

- Message "Card Authentication device are not connected." appears when hovering the IC authentication card over the card reader and the user is unable to log in.
- Cannot log in by hovering the NFC card over the card reader.
- Pressing the "Check" button at an error message on a machine set to FAX causes to start up the Legacy Fax, and on a machine set to Legacy, the Fax starts up.

Additional Model Information:

- New Model Supported.

Version 1.19

Specification Change:

- The icons used in the Fold options setting screen of the Copy application were improved.

Version 1.18

Specification Change:

1. Screen monitoring from Web Image Monitor is not possible for three seconds after the operation panel has been touched.
2. The following actions can be done via a remote session (SLNX etc.):
 - The Home button can be configured as a gear icon and can be set to be displayed or hidden and enabled or disabled. In addition the function shortcut key 1 can be configured to the Home icon.
 - A function shortcut key can be set to be displayed or hidden, be registered to an application, and have its application name changed.
 - An application icon can be added.
3. The application list button on the home screen can be configured to be displayed or hidden.

Symptom Corrected:

1. When uploading files to a web server via web applications, sometimes a failure occurs.
2. Through the "Master Key" vulnerability (CVE-2013-4787), devices does not properly check RICOH signatures for applications, which allows attackers to run arbitrary code via an application package (.apk) file.
3. The operation panel may remain blacked out and not recover from sleep mode.

Version 1.17.2

Symptom corrected:

When an application error occurs, "Check Status" might close unexpectedly when "Check" is pressed in the "Mach./Applic.stat" tab.

Version 1.17.1

Symptom Corrected:

- The NFC card reader may not respond.
- The screen may stall when running ARFU.
- The system may not wake up from the sleep mode when attempted to log in with the IC card.
- When an application error occurs, "Check Status" might close unexpectedly when "Check" is pressed in the "Mach./Applic.stat" tab.

Version 1.16.2

<Symptom corrected>

[MP C306Z/406Z] The Smart Operation Panel screen turns black just after the machine recovers from Energy Saver mode.

Version 1.15

(MP C306/MP C406 series does not support v1.15.)

Symptoms corrected

1. Update of package firmware via ARFU (Auto Remote Firmware Update) may fail.
2. Upload of scan data with Web BrowserNX may fail.

Version 1.13.1

Symptom corrected:

1. If a USB numeric keypad is connected, the machine cannot enter the sleep mode.
2. The Smart Operation Panel remains turned off and does not respond.
3. Cannot calibrate the Smart Operation Panel successfully.
4. When using certain user authentication applications, such as Nuance, printing cannot be conducted from Web Browser.

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

1. When a video is being played in full-screen mode in Web Browser, even if the Home button is pressed, the sound from the video continues to play.
2. After opting to save cookies in the message prompt that appears when initially starting up Web Browser NX, the Application Site cannot be opened.

Version 1.11

Specification Changes:

- Added the ability to control the number of beep sounds when logged in with the IC card.

Symptom Corrected:

- The machine may unexpectedly reboot when entering energy saver mode.
- An error may occur, if a machine setting is changed from WIM while in energy saver mode.
- If the device has CheetahSystem v1.09 and Legacy UI v1.01 installed, when installing an application by using an SD card, the Legacy UI firmware might be uninstalled or a part of the application might fail to be installed.
- Parts of application icons might not be displayed after executing SP5-761-001 to restore the default home screen settings.
- When launching Shared Folder Print, the application boot counter is displayed.
- When user code authentication is configured to be used in the Browser, some characters for "User Code" in the user code authentication pop-up dialog might not be displayed when Web Browser NX is launched.
- When Smart Device Connector is installed, it takes a shorter amount of time for the device to start up.
- [Only MP C306ZSP/C406ZSPF] Under the following conditions, Web Browser NX cannot be used:
 - The System/Copy firmware is v1.04 or older.
 - The CheetahSystem firmware is v1.09.
 - User authentication is not enabled or user code authentication is enabled.

Version 1.09

Specification change:

- The Home button can be configured as an application shortcut.

Symptom corrected:

- Numbers outside of the range of 1 and 255 can be entered as part of the server IP address or the client IP address in the "Wireless Direct" setting in "Screen Features".
- Webpages might not be displayed properly in the web browser when connected to a proxy server.
- When "Auto Dim Screen if it is Not Used For a While" is enabled in the "Brightness" setting, the brightness of the Smart Operation Panel remains dark if an IC card is used to log in.
- Devices that are connected to the Smart Operation Panel via Wireless Direct can communicate with each other.
- The licenses of applications that are installed via the Application Site cannot be renewed to reflect the new terms of validity.
- Hybrid applications can be installed by using an invalid product key via the Application Site.
- Warning message appears when activating iWnnIME.

Others:

- Security of user information was enhanced in the process of obtaining Smart Operation Panel logs.
- The default setting of iWnnIME was changed to ON.

Version 1.08
Support for the MP 402SPF.

Version 1.07.1
Symptom corrected:
Message "Unfortunately, Web Browser NX has stopped." may appear when turning off the main switch.

Version 1.06
Symptom corrected:

1. Under some conditions, the login screen may not be displayed on the device if SLNX installed.
2. Even though Quick Card Authentication is enabled, the legacy Copier, Quick Copy, or Copy application might appear on the operation panel after the device has been turned on.
3. Because of the timeout value when connecting to the server, applications might fail to install.
4. License information for Cheetah hybrid applications that are installed via the Application Site cannot be displayed correctly.
5. The user name is not displayed correctly when logging in to Web Image Monitor right after logging in to the Smart Operation Panel as a different user.
6. Preinstalled applications can be accidentally uninstalled from Web Image Monitor.
7. Under either of the following conditions, installing an application after updating the Zoo firmware via the Application Site will fail:
 - Installing a Cheetah native application when Java VM is disabled.
 - Installing a Cheetah hybrid application when Java VM is enabled.
8. When the device is in energy-saving mode, the device cannot be connected to via Wi-Fi Direct. When the device is transitioning to energy-saving mode, the Wi-Fi Direct connection will be disconnected.
9. The Cheetah operation panel may falsely detect a multi-touch.
10. Software version may not be displayed correctly.(ex: Ver.1.01 -> Ver. 1.1)
- 11 Supports Color Controller E-23C

Other changes:

1. If an NFC card reader is used, the user information for CAP V2 can be cached in the Smart Operation Panel memory.
2. The Billing Code function can be used on devices with CAP V2 installed.

Version 1.05.1
Symptom corrected:

1. Pop Noise occurs in the operation panel.
2. If the card is removed from the NFC card reader before log-in completes, an error occurs and the card is no longer read by the NFC card reader.
3. When a client device is connected to the Smart Operation Panel via Wi-Fi Direct, corporate LAN environments connected via the network interface of the MFP can be accessed if the following settings are configured:
 - Wi-Fi Direct: Set to "Enable" (default: Disable)

- Port Forwarding: Set to "Enable" (default: Enable)
- Interface Settings: Set to "Machine Network" (default: Machine Network)
- Group Owner Mode: Set to "Enable" (default: Disable)

Please note that the Wi-Fi Direct and Group Owner Mode settings are set to "Enable" when using the RICOH Smart Device Connector.

Version 1.04

Symptom Corrected:

1. If an application has been repeatedly installed and uninstalled with Zoo, the application becomes unusable.
2. Message "Application installer does not respond" appears on the Software Version List displayed on the smart operation panel.
3. Cannot install application from the eDC server.

Other Changes:

Support of the constraint required for the Chinese model.

Version 1.03

Symptom Corrected:

Some of the wording in English was incorrect.

Version 1.00.2

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/09/04

[Program Name] CSPF

[Version] 2.02.01

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2411433_forEDC

[File Information]

File Name D2411433_forEDC.zip

File Type Module for Service

Size 0.33 MB (340999 byte)

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection] 2018/08

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/02/28

[Program Name] CheetahSystem

[Version] 1.34

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) CHN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2411429N

[File Information]

File Name D2411429N.zip

File Type Module for Service

Size 198.84 MB (208494136 byte)

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection] 2019/02

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank B

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot login with some specific authentication application during the daylight-saving time.
- Home screen appears when the automatic system reset while the priority application is being displayed.

[Modification history]

Version 1.33

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The update of CheetahSystem firmware might not be completed if JavaVM is disabled on the device.
- A Smart Operation Panel application might not be activated during installation from a remote installation tool if JavaVM is not enabled on the device.
- Remote Installation fail issue when the machine is in energy saving mode fixed.
- An update to a Smart Operation Panel application using a remote installation tool might not be completed if JavaVM is not enabled on the device.
- If an authentication application installed, the following issues might occur.
- Some applications cannot be used after login.
- Force quit the authentication application, then login.
- SmartSDK application cannot reply to UDP packet when machine is in Energy Saver Mode.
- Even if the Web Browser NX usage restrictions changed, they might not work.
- Setting the Function Priority remotely with the SmartSDK WebAPI might fail if an application other than the home screen is currently displayed on the operation panel.

Other changes:

- The sub-machine's status might not be checked via check status in connect copy mode.

Version 1.32

Rank B

Symptom corrected:

With firmware combination below, the Home button is not displayed, making it impossible to switch between applications.

- Cheetah System; version 1.30 or older
- Legacy UI: version 1.23 or newer

Version 1.31

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Descriptions might be displayed in English in Smart Integration application, when Brazilian Portuguese is selected.

Other changes:

- Error LED is indicated, and the status in "Check Status" is displayed, for SmartSDK application.
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60

Version 1.30

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- After Process Control (Density Adjustment) is executed, horizontal streaks might appear on the first printed page.
- When using SmartSDK external authentication, the login process might not be able to be cancelled.
- The login button might be missing when "Home Key Settings" is enabled.
- Installer will crash in situations where updating via Application Site is failed.

Other changes:

- The startup method for RemoteConnect Support has changed.
- Before: Press and hold the top banner for five seconds and then release it.
- New: Press and hold the top banner for five seconds.
- Hybrid applications that were not installed from the Application Site can now be updated or uninstalled from the Application Site.
- The default value of the Bypass Tray setting was changed to "Driver/Command".
- Printer Features > System > Tray Setting Priority > Bypass Tray

Version 1.29

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- An SO216-002 error might occur when logging in if 'Enhanced Print Volume Use Limitation' is enabled for a Smart SDK application.
- Can not log in at once even if the IC card is touched/swiped while the device is in the sleep state.
- The device might stall if the logout button is pushed during auto-logout and the notification sound is set to something other than "No Sound" or "Sound of Beep".
- The machine repeats to recover from Energy Saving Mode in a certain combination of conditions.
- Fixed CVE-2017-13077,CVE-2017-0781,CVE-2017-0785.
- Data transfer via a proxy might stop when logging out because the proxy connection will be interrupted.
- Fixed CVE-2015-3832, CVE-2015-3834, CVE-2016-0837, CVE-2016-2417, CVE-2015-3836, CVE-2015-3874, CVE-2017-14496, CVE-2017-13078, CVE-2017-13079, CVE-2017-13080, CVE-2017-13081, CVE-2017-13087, and CVE-2017-13088.

Version 1.28

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The function keys on the banner cannot be pressed until five seconds after login.
- Login fails if the NDEF (NFC Data Exchange Formation) type of IC card is used for IC card authentication.
- The Smart Device Connector stops working if connected via Bluetooth for an extended period of time.
- Fixed CVE-2015-3832, CVE-2015-3834, CVE-2016-0837, CVE-2016-2417, CVE-2015-3836, CVE-2015-3874, and CVE-2017-14496.
- The machine does not return from the energy saving mode if the NFC card RW is connected to the operation unit,

- When a SDKJ application requiring authentication is set as the priority application and a user is not logged in, pressing the home key causes the "Previous operation has not finished" message to be displayed.
- The home screen does not transition to the default page after logging out.
- After the launcher reboots, application icons are not displayed on the home screen.
- The operation panel does not reboot normally after recovering from the sleep state.
- Nothing is displayed on the screen of the operation panel after switching the screen.
- You can not log in at once even if you hold the IC card while the device is in the sleep state.
- Full screen video is not displayed correctly in the Cheetah G2 browser.
- Fixed CVE-2014-3153.
- The center coordinates of the screen might be misaligned even after calibrating with "Touch Screen Adjust".
- System auto reset or auto logout occurs while using external input device (ex. keyboard,mouse).
- Job history might be displayed even if SP5-888 (Personal Information Protect) is enabled.
- Job history might be displayed even if SP5-888 (Personal Information Protect) is enabled.
- After returning from Energy Saver mode, when using the shortcut icon to access a site that displays the certificate warning dialog, the dialog is displayed briefly and Web Browser NX freezes.
- When the user interrupts during previewing the scanned document with using Web Browser NX based application and transits to another screen such as the Home screen, the web page is reloaded and user would then need to execute the scan job from the beginning.
- The machine might stall if the widgets reboot during a firmware update.

Other changes:

- When installing the Browser NX application from the Application Site, the required firmware can be checked and updated.
- Applications for the web browser can be downloaded from the Application Site.
- When a user with installation authority from the Application Site checks the details page of the new application notification, the notice will not be displayed on the operation panel.
- The period for the automatic update of applications has been extended.

Version 1.27.2

Rank C

The operation panel might stall when the SOP and the application settings are exported using the backup function.

Version 1.27

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed CVE-2014-6024, CVE-2014-6025, CVE-2014-5524, CVE-2014-5525, CVE-2014-5526, CVE-2014-5528, CVE-2014-5529, CVE-2014-5971, CVE-2014-6645 and CVE-2014-4881.
- Fixed CVE-2016-3819, CVE-2016-3822, CVE-2016-0718, CVE-2016-3863, CVE-2016-6702, CVE-2016-6703, CVE-2015-1283 and CVE-2012-6702.
- The message, "Unfortunately, Settings2 has stopped", may appear and User Tools cannot be accessed if Cheetah firmware v1.24 or earlier is applied to the SOP

with firmware v1.25 or v1.26.

- The following issues might occur on the machine when updating the package firmware:
 - Error 22 occurs when updating via ARFU.
 - E228 occurs when updating via SD card.
- The operation panel may stall at start up or after recovering from the energy saving mode.
- Minor changes were applied for the Japan domestic model only.
- The yellow mark might not be displayed on the 'Other Settings' icon even if one of the settings in 'Other Settings' is enabled.
- After starting Web Browser NX, Application Site cannot be started from Screen SP Mode and a "Please Wait" message will be displayed.

Other changes:

- Support for a new eMMC used in the SOP.
- The ICE icon is displayed by default in North American models.
- SOP and application setting is stored to HDD.
- Added the SmartSDK Interface for Kerberos authentication.
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.50.
- Some of the Japanese terms used in the Fax application have been updated.

Version 1.26

Other changes:

Support for a new eMMC used in the SOP.

Version 1.25

Symptom corrected:

- When trying to log in to the device using Bluetooth in Smart Device Connector, the "Failed to find an operation panel which supports Bluetooth connection" error message might be displayed on the operation panel and login fails.
- FAX-related sounds can be set on machines without the FAX function.

Other changes:

- Supports Arabic

Version 1.24.1

Symptom corrected:

1. A bug of SmartSDK API was fixed.
2. Fixed CVE-2016-2507, CVE-2016-2508, CVE-2016-3861, and CVE-2016-3862.
3. SC998 may occur if the two situations below happen at the same time:
 - Machine goes into sleep mode from panel off.
 - Machine wakes up by the human detection sensor.
4. SC843-02 may occur.
5. An error message indicating the failure of part of the import may be displayed when executing "Export" and "Import" on user tools with SOP version 1.21 or later.
6. The operation panel may become blurry and lines may appear, and then the machine automatically reboots.

Other changes:

1. Supported the Remote Panel Operation.
2. The following functions have been added and/or changed:
 - Applications which were not installed via the Application Site can now be updated via the Application Site.
 - Automatic update for applications is now available.

- Application updates can be enabled or disabled.
 - Notification about new/updated applications can be enabled or disabled.
 - Region switching is now restricted.
 - Added Application Site support for China and Korea.
3. Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.
4. Added the new features for SmartSDK API

Version 1.23

Symptom corrected:

1. When the log-in dialog is not set to be displayed, the SDKJ application icon that is configured to conduct the application-specific authentication is not displayed on the home screen.
2. When a device is in Energy Save mode, the device operation panel will show the "Log in" screen after a user swipes an IC card. This issue occurs in the case that Streamline NX v2 or Card Authentication Package v2 is used as the authentication system.

Other Change:

3. Other changes: Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.
4. Web Help function support for the following models:
 - MP C2004/C2504/C3004/C3504/C4504/C5504/C6004
 - MP C2004ex/C2504ex/C3004ex/C3504ex/C4504ex/C5504ex/C6004ex

This firmware is dependent on the following firmwares:

CheetahSystem 1.23(D2411425)
LegacyUI 1.16(D2411427S)
SimpleCopy 1.18(D2411443Q)
SimpleScan 1.14(D2411444Q)
SimpleFAX 1.13(D2411445N)
PrinterSJob 1.72(D2411446N)
SmartCopy 1.22.1(D2411454T)
SmartScan 1.14.1(D2411456Q)
SmartFAX 1.19.1(D2411457Q)
PrinterInfo 1.12(D2411458N)
HelpService 1.00(D2411471)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RD0AD001b) for details.

5. Network connection confirmation from SOP was changed not to take place when recovering from the sleep mode.

Version 1.22.2

Symptom corrected:

- SOP may unexpectedly reboot while entering sleep mode and may also be followed by SC819/SC672.
- Executing [Device Setting Information: Export (Memry Strge Devc)] causes applications such as Legacy, Simple application, etc. to appear on the screen.

Specification Changes:

- Trial applications that include restrictions on data availability and/or available models can be installed and have those restrictions controlled.

Version 1.21

Specification Changes:

- Adhering to the Talkback accessibility function in Android OS for visually impaired people, the API is modified.

- Trial applications that include restrictions on data availability and/or available models can be installed and have those restrictions controlled.

Other Changes:

- The design of the icon that represents "Print Side" and "Open Orientation" in the Detailed Settings of the fold type has been improved.
- Design of the "Reset" button has been modified.
- [SP C840DN/C842DN] Improved the parts replacement procedures provided in the user maintenance movie.

Version 1.20

Symptom corrected:

- Message "Card Authentication device are not connected." appears when hovering the IC authentication card over the card reader and the user is unable to log in.
- Cannot log in by hovering the NFC card over the card reader.
- Pressing the "Check" button at an error message on a machine set to FAX causes to start up the Legacy Fax, and on a machine set to Legacy, the Fax starts up.

Additional Model Information:

- New Model Supported.

Version 1.19

Specification Change:

- The icons used in the Fold options setting screen of the Copy application were improved.

Version 1.18

Specification Change:

1. Screen monitoring from Web Image Monitor is not possible for three seconds after the operation panel has been touched.
2. The following actions can be done via a remote session (SLNX etc.):
 - The Home button can be configured as a gear icon and can be set to be displayed or hidden and enabled or disabled. In addition the function shortcut key 1 can be configured to the Home icon.
 - A function shortcut key can be set to be displayed or hidden, be registered to an application, and have its application name changed.
 - An application icon can be added.
3. The application list button on the home screen can be configured to be displayed or hidden.

Symptom Corrected:

1. When uploading files to a web server via web applications, sometimes a failure occurs.
2. Through the "Master Key" vulnerability (CVE-2013-4787), devices does not properly check RICOH signatures for applications, which allows attackers to run arbitrary code via an application package (.apk) file.
3. The operation panel may remain blacked out and not recover from sleep mode.

Version 1.17.2

Symptom corrected:

When an application error occurs, "Check Status" might close unexpectedly when

"Check" is pressed in the "Mach./Applic.stat" tab.

Version 1.17.1

Symptom Corrected:

- The NFC card reader may not respond.
- The screen may stall when running ARFU.
- The system may not wake up from the sleep mode when attempted to log in with the IC card.
- When an application error occurs, "Check Status" might close unexpectedly when "Check" is pressed in the "Mach./Applic.stat" tab.

Version 1.16.2

<Symptom corrected>

[MP C306Z/406Z] The Smart Operation Panel screen turns black just after the machine recovers from Energy Saver mode.

Version 1.15

(MP C306/MP C406 series does not support v1.15.)

Symptoms corrected

1. Update of package firmware via ARFU (Auto Remote Firmware Update) may fail.
2. Upload of scan data with Web BrowserNX may fail.

Version 1.13.1

Symptom corrected:

1. If a USB numeric keypad is connected, the machine cannot enter the sleep mode.
2. The Smart Operation Panel remains turned off and does not respond.
3. Cannot calibrate the Smart Operation Panel successfully.
4. When using certain user authentication applications, such as Nuance, printing cannot be conducted from Web Browser.

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

1. When a video is being played in full-screen mode in Web Browser, even if the Home button is pressed, the sound from the video continues to play.
2. After opting to save cookies in the message prompt that appears when initially starting up Web Browser NX, the Application Site cannot be opened.

Version 1.11

Specification Changes:

- Added the ability to control the number of beep sounds when logged in with the IC card.

Symptom Corrected:

- The machine may unexpectedly reboot when entering energy saver mode.
- An error may occur, if a machine setting is changed from WIM while in energy saver mode.
- If the device has CheetahSystem v1.09 and Legacy UI v1.01 installed, when installing an application by using an SD card, the Legacy UI firmware might be uninstalled or a part of the application might fail to be installed.
- Parts of application icons might not be displayed after executing

SP5-761-001 to restore the default home screen settings.

- When launching Shared Folder Print, the application boot counter is displayed.
- When user code authentication is configured to be used in the Browser, some characters for "User Code" in the user code authentication pop-up dialog might not be displayed when Web Browser NX is launched.
- When Smart Device Connector is installed, it takes a shorter amount of time for the device to start up.
- [Only MP C306ZSP/C406ZSPF] Under the following conditions, Web Browser NX cannot be used:
 - The System/Copy firmware is v1.04 or older.
 - The CheetahSystem firmware is v1.09.
 - User authentication is not enabled or user code authentication is enabled.

Version 1.09

Specification change:

- The Home button can be configured as an application shortcut.

Symptom corrected:

- Numbers outside of the range of 1 and 255 can be entered as part of the server IP address or the client IP address in the "Wireless Direct" setting in "Screen Features".
- Webpages might not be displayed properly in the web browser when connected to a proxy server.
- When "Auto Dim Screen if it is Not Used For a While" is enabled in the "Brightness" setting, the brightness of the Smart Operation Panel remains dark if an IC card is used to log in.
- Devices that are connected to the Smart Operation Panel via Wireless Direct can communicate with each other.
- The licenses of applications that are installed via the Application Site cannot be renewed to reflect the new terms of validity.
- Hybrid applications can be installed by using an invalid product key via the Application Site.
- Warning message appears when activating iWnnIME.

Others:

- Security of user information was enhanced in the process of obtaining Smart Operation Panel logs.
- The default setting of iWnnIME was changed to ON.

Version 1.08

Support for the MP 402SPF.

Version 1.07.1

Symptom corrected:

Message "Unfortunately, Web Browser NX has stopped." may appear when turning off the main switch.

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

1. Under some conditions, the login screen may not be displayed on the device if SLNX installed.
2. Even though Quick Card Authentication is enabled, the legacy Copier, Quick Copy, or Copy application might appear on the operation panel after the device has been turned on.
3. Because of the timeout value when connecting to the server, applications might fail to install.
4. License information for Cheetah hybrid applications that are installed via the Application Site cannot be displayed correctly.
5. The user name is not displayed correctly when logging in to Web Image Monitor right after logging in to the Smart Operation Panel as a different user.
6. Preinstalled applications can be accidentally uninstalled from Web Image Monitor.
7. Under either of the following conditions, installing an application after updating the Zoo firmware via the Application Site will fail:
 - Installing a Cheetah native application when Java VM is disabled.
 - Installing a Cheetah hybrid application when Java VM is enabled.
8. When the device is in energy-saving mode, the device cannot be connected to via Wi-Fi Direct. When the device is transitioning to energy-saving mode, the Wi-Fi Direct connection will be disconnected.
9. The Cheetah operation panel may falsely detect a multi-touch.
10. Software version may not be displayed correctly.(ex: Ver.1.01 -> Ver. 1.1)
- 11 Supports Color Controller E-23C

Other changes:

1. If an NFC card reader is used, the user information for CAP V2 can be cached in the Smart Operation Panel memory.
2. The Billing Code function can be used on devices with CAP V2 installed.

Version 1.05.1

Symptom corrected:

1. Pop Noise occurs in the operation panel.
2. If the card is removed from the NFC card reader before log-in completes, an error occurs and the card is no longer read by the NFC card reader.
3. When a client device is connected to the Smart Operation Panel via Wi-Fi Direct, corporate LAN environments connected via the network interface of the MFP can be accessed if the following settings are configured:
 - Wi-Fi Direct: Set to "Enable" (default: Disable)
 - Port Forwarding: Set to "Enable" (default: Enable)
 - Interface Settings: Set to "Machine Network" (default: Machine Network)
 - Group Owner Mode: Set to "Enable" (default: Disable)

Please note that the Wi-Fi Direct and Group Owner Mode settings are set to "Enable" when using the RICOH Smart Device Connector.

Version 1.04

Symptom Corrected:

1. If an application has been repeatedly installed and uninstalled with Zoo, the application becomes unusable.

2. Message "Application installer does not respond" appears on the Software Version List displayed on the smart operation panel.
3. Cannot install application from the eDC server.

Other Changes:

Support of the constraint required for the Chinese model.

Version 1.03

Symptom Corrected:
Some of the wording in English was incorrect.

Version 1.00.2

1st Mass production

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug fixes for the SOP application for Japan.

[Modification history]

=====

===

***** Basic Information *****

=====

===

[Create date] 2018/12/14

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 15.73

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2395565

[File Information]

File Name D2395565.fwu
File Type Module for Service
Size 11.58 MB (12146300 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2395565.rfu
File Type Module for Remote Upgrade
Size 11.59 MB (12153088 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/11

*** Note ***

[Note]

*** Important Notes ***

[Important Notes]

=====

===

*** Modification History ***

=====

===

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Other changes:

- It is now possible to close the following ports with a Telnet command:

- 111/tcp
- 1022/tcp
- 1023/tcp
- 2049/tcp
- 18315/tcp
- 54080/tcp
- 54443/tcp
- 1022/udp
- 1023/udp

Please refer to the RTB (RGene108) for more details.

- It is now possible to disable HMAC-SHA1 used in SSL/TLS communication with a Telnet command.

Please refer to the RTB (RGene107) for more details.

[Modification history]

Version 15.72

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting AirPrint, if port 80/TCP (HTTP) or port 631/TCP (IPP) in the printer is closed, the Apple device cannot find the printer.
-

Version 15.71

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting Scan to Folder using SMBv2/v3, if the device receives UDP communication from the outside to the port used by SMBv2/v3, Scan to Folder might fail.
-

Version 15.70

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed the WebAPI bug when obtaining the network property information.
 - When conducting Scan to Folder in a high-load network environment, the device's status gets stuck on sending and the scanner becomes unusable.
-

Version 15.69

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 15.68

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might fail to obtain the fax transmission result using FTP.
- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.

Version 15.67

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.

Version 15.66

Symptom corrected:

- On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 15.65.1

Symptom corrected:

1. Fixed unnecessary processing affecting hard disk failure and deterioration.
2. Unnecessary logs are recorded in the system logs when connecting to the network through a wireless LAN.
3. When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:
 - A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
 - A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
 - Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.

Other Changes:

- The default value of "Algorithm Signature" has been changed from SHA1-RSA 2048 to SHA256-RSA 2048 when the device creates or requests a new device certificate.

Version 15.64

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.15(D2395550X)

Network Support v15.64 (D2395567Q)

Web Support v1.08 (D2395561K)

Scanner v01.08 (D2395560M)

Animation v1.05 (D2395564J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 15.62

Symptom corrected:

When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Version 15.61

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is in STR mode, printing might stop and not be able to be conducted until the device is rebooted.

2. Administrator password cannot be changed via telnet.

Other Changes:

Supported for Mopria Print Service.

This firmware is dependent on Printer firmware v1.09(D2395570N) or later,
so please be sure to also update that firmware.

Version 15.60

Other changes:

Minor bug correction.

Version 15.59

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 15.58

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is set to use "IEEE 802.1X" and "TLS1.2" is set to "active", authentication will fail.
2. When the device has the USB device server option enabled and is connected to macOS via a USB cable, the PS driver cannot be installed on the computer. If the PS driver is already installed, printing might fail.

3. When AirPrint is set to "Disabled" in Web Image Monitor, AirPrint printing can still be conducted via USB cable.
4. If the device has not being used a significant amount of times, functions that require a network connection will fail.

Version 15.57.1

Other changes:

Minor bug correction.

Version 15.56

Other changes:

- In response to concerns regarding vulnerability, the SSL/TLS setting in the MFP matches that in the @Remote connection.

Explanation:

The MFP connects to the @Remote center server by using the TLS 1.1 or lower-level protocol, which is not selectable from the customer site. This specification change allows enables the CE and the customer to select the available protocol between the MFP and @Remote center server by changing the SSL/TLS setting via Web Image Monitor.

Important notes:

Before updating the firmware, please check the SSL/TLS setting and allow the following security level for each case. Otherwise, the

@Remote service cannot be provided:

For embedded type

- We need to allow TLS 1.1 or lower-level for it to function.
- We are currently preparing the TLS 1.2 connection on the @Remote center server. The scheduled date of completion will be announced soon.
- This will change when preparation at the @Remote center server is complete.

For RC Gate A1

- We need to allow TLS 1.0 or lower-level for it to function.

For RC Gate

- We need to change the certification length.
- We need to allow SSL 3.0 or lower-level for it to function.

Version 15.55

Other changes:

1. Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on Printer firmware v1.02(D2395570F) or later, so please be sure to also update that firmware.

2. To avoid a window that warns about the security certificate from being displayed when connected to Web Image Monitor, the default value of the "Permit SSL/TLS Communication" setting has been changed from "Ciphertext Priority" to "Ciphertext/Cleartext".

Note: Configurations will not be automatically changed when the

firmware is updated. This value will be the default in devices that have Network Support v15.55 installed from mass production.

Version 15.54

Symptom corrected:

An SC899 error occurs when an IC card reader that is connected via a USB cable is unplugged from the device.

Other changes:

Support for DHCP option 60 and 77. This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v1.03(D2395550H) or later, so please be sure to update that firmware also.

Version 15.53

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/09/06

[Program Name] Application Site

[Version] 1.05.04

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2411467M_forEDC

[File Information]

File Name D2411467M_forEDC.zip

File Type Module for Service

Size 0.66 MB (694294 byte)

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection] 2018/08

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Other changes:

- Hybrid applications that were not installed from the Application Site can now be updated or uninstalled from the Application Site.

[Modification history]

Version 1.05.03

Rank C

Other changes:

- When installing the Browser NX application from the Application Site, the required firmware can be checked and updated.
- Applications for the web browser can be downloaded from the Application Site.
- When a user with installation authority from the Application Site checks the details page of the new application notification, the notice will not be displayed on the operation panel.
- The period for the automatic update of applications has been extended.

Version 1.05.02

Rank Z

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed a bug that occurs only in Japanese models.

Version 1.05.01

Other changes:

- The following functions have been added and/or changed:
 - Applications which were not installed via the Application Site can now be updated via the Application Site.
 - Automatic update for applications is now available.
 - Application updates can be enabled or disabled.
 - Notification about new/updated applications can be enabled or disabled.
 - Region switching is now restricted.
 - Added Application Site support for China and Korea.

Version 1.04.05

New Model Supported.

Specification Changes:

Corresponding to Application Site v1.1, the following modifications have been made:

- When first opening the Application Site, a caution message regarding the proxy settings is displayed.
- When a new or updatable application is available in the Application Site, messages are displayed in the widget and banner on the home screen.

- The eDC domain is tied to the region.
- When the Application Site is opened for the second time after turning on the main power, the start-up time is improved by using the cache without reloading the site.

Symptom Corrected:

- A message about the Application Site closing is displayed when a setting error for the drum unit occurs and the front panel is closed after the drum unit has been set correctly.

Version 1.04.01

Symptom corrected:

- Improved the durability of the connection to the Application Site when under heavy network traffic by changing the timeout value and number of reconnection attempts.

Version 1.03.03

Symptom corrected:

When the message "To use this function an optional HDD is required." is displayed and the Close button is pressed in the dialog, the

Application Site unexpectedly closes. This symptom only occurs when Application Site v1.03.02 is used in conjunction with the following:

- GR-C2, MET-C2, Lef-C1, and Brz-MF1 with CheetahSystem firmware v1.06 or earlier installed.
- MO-C2 with CheetahSystem v1.05 or earlier installed.

Version 1.03.02

Specification change:

- When the Application Site is opened on devices that do not include an HDD, the message "To use this function an optional HDD is required." is displayed.

This firmware is only for the MP 402SPF.

Version 1.03.01

Additional model information:

- Support for the Model MP 6503SP/MP 7503SP/MP 9003SP.
- Support for the Model MP 402SPF.

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction.

Version 1.02.02

Symptom corrected:

1. Preinstalled applications can be accidentally uninstalled from Web Image Monitor.

2. When the Application Site is opened, an unspecified error is displayed if one of the following conditions is met:
 - A network setting, such as the IP address or DNS server, is not set correctly.
 - A proxy server setting on the device side is not set when the user attempts to connect to the Internet via the proxy server.
 - The device is not connected to a network.
3. When exporting the device settings to a storage device from System Settings, the Application Site force closes and the message "Unfortunately, Application Site has stopped." is displayed.

Version 1.02.00
[For Lef-C1/Mo-C2]
1st Mass production

Symptom Corrected:
Some of the wording in English was incorrect.

[For GR-C2_SOP]
Initial release

Specification Change:
After downloading this firmware the Application Site icon will be available.

[For All models]
Refer to RTB: RD196056 for the network configuration.

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/08/03

[Program Name] Java VM v12 std for eDC

[Version] 12.62.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2415579V_edc

[File Information]

File Name D2415579V_edc.ifu

File Type Module for Service

Size 63.88 MB (66986588 byte)

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection] 2018/07

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The package firmware might not be updated if the firmware includes an application that needs to be rebooted when updated.

Other changes:

- Login might fail if attempting to log in with an IC card while the On-demand Print screen is displayed.

[Modification history]

Version 12.60.02

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Gloria don't start up when power off/on then system settings can't be used.

Other changes:

- Minor changes for its internal operations.

Version 12.57.00

Symptom corrected:

- The printing speed is not as fast as the past model if CAP V2 is installed.
- The SDK application may stop suddenly due to the increase of memory usage.

Version 12.55.02

Symptom corrected:

- The SDK application icon might not be displayed after recovering from energy saving mode under the following conditions:
 - An SDK application is set as a priority function.
 - An SDK application is set as a function key.
- SC899-00 may occur if logging in from a keyboard.
- FAX cannot be transmitted if CAP v2 is installed.
- The wrong JavaVM firmware can be mistakenly installed on any machine, possibly leading to unexpected errors occurring with JavaVM or bootup failing.

Version 12.53.01

Symptom corrected:

- Startup may take a long time and SC998 may occur if Streamline NX and CAP v2 are installed.
- SDK applications (e.g. Streamline NX, GlobalScan NX, CAP/ELP) may

- not be able to start during the boot process due to a Java VM error.
- If only IPv6 is enabled on the device, utility tools (e.g. Device Manager NX family or Streamline NX v3) will fail to install applications remotely.
- The following issues occur if any device certificate is imported using the Device Manager NX Enterprise Certificate Management Tool.
 - Device Manager NX Enterprise fails to retrieve the information about the application(s) installed on the device.
 - GlobalScan NX fails to apply profiles or retrieve device information when using the AdminTool.

Version 12.50.01

Symptom corrected:

- When showing the device status via a Solution Product (Streamline and CAP/ELP), the device's HDD capacity is not displayed correctly.

Version 12.49.00

Symptom corrected:

Under the following conditions, when performing on-demand printing with the Enhanced Locked Print, the SC899 error might occur.

- More than 100 connected devices are set as the host name.
- Host name resolution fails on DNS server.

Version 12.47.01

Symptom corrected:

- When the relationship between the host name and the IP address on the DNS server is modified, Java VM might not recognize the change.
- When conducting location-free printing or authentication processing by using a solution product, an SC899 error might occur or Java VM might close unexpectedly and an SC error related to Java VM not responding might occur.
- The DSDK application fails to connect to the LDAP server when using Kerberos authentication.
- Replacing with a new controller board installed with the latest Java VM version may disallow downgrading to previous version or retrieve customized version and cause trouble for users who wish to use specific or customized versions.

Additional model information:

- New Model Supported.

Version 12.45.00

Symptom corrected:

1. When "Tracking Permission" and "Stop Printing" are enabled in "Enhanced Print Volume Limitation", processing of the job might fail.
2. SDK application behavior may be incorrect or inconsistent.

(CAP/ELP/SLNX/GSNX/etc.)

Both the Standard (Compatibility mode) application and the SOP Optimized (Hybrid mode) application are affected by these issues.

- Cannot log in.
 - Cannot scan.
 - Cannot print.
 - Error message appears.
- etc.

Version 12.42.01

Fixed:

1. If the "Chng Stgs" button is pressed after pressing the "Preview" button in ELP-NX, the "Change Print Settings" configuration may not be set correctly.
2. After logging in to CAP, it may not be possible to print after an error occurs.
3. After applying the security update that changes the priority order for cipher suites, SSL communication fails between an application that includes an SSL server function and the Windows operating system.

Version 12.40.00

Minor bug correction.

Version 12.38.04

Symptom corrected:

If attempted to install an application from Web Image Monitor, installation may fail with an error.

Version 12.36.00

Symptom corrected:

An alert message unrelated to scan operation (for example, JAM) appears across the entire screen of the operation panel, disabling scan operation.

Version 12.35.01

Specification change:

- Support of TLS1.1 and TLS1.2 in Java VM.
- SSL3.0 and TLS1.0 in Java VM can be prohibited.
- RC4 on SSL/TLS in Java VM can be prohibited.

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot use applications because the Java VM does not activate.
- Once changed, the HTTP/HTTPS settings may never be changed again.
- Sending fax from the document server using IPv4-mapped address may result in an error.

Version 12.28.05

Symptom corrected:

- Error may occur, if ESA application is uninstalled with the extended features of WIM.
- Pre-installed application can be falsely uninstalled with the extended features of WIM.
- If the machine is shut down while Java VM is starting up, Java VM may not activate from the next time the machine is powered on.
- ESA applications that support distribution of inbound FAX documents (such as GlobalScan or SLNX SFM) will deliver inbound FAX documents that include the metadata from other FAX jobs.

Other changes:

- When the Java VM version is updated the settings are taken over.

Version 12.25.05

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/08/03

[Program Name] Java VM v12 std UpdateTool

[Version] 12.62.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2415579V_upd

[File Information]

File Name D2415579V_upd.exe

File Type Module for Service

Size 63.62 MB (66715419 byte)

Check Sum -8Bit Sum: 9A6A

 -16Bit Sum(Little Endian): A1F6

 -16Bit Sum(Big Endian): 6274

[Availability of RFU] No

[Production reflection] 2018/07

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The package firmware might not be updated if the firmware includes an application that needs to be rebooted when updated.

Other changes:

- Login might fail if attempting to log in with an IC card while the On-demand Print screen is displayed.

[Modification history]

Version 12.60.02

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Gloria don't start up when power off/on then system settings can't be used.

Other changes:

- Minor changes for its internal operations.

Version 12.57.00

Symptom corrected:

- The printing speed is not as fast as the past model if CAP V2 is installed.
- The SDK application may stop suddenly due to the increase of memory usage.

Version 12.55.02

Symptom corrected:

- The SDK application icon might not be displayed after recovering from energy saving mode under the following conditions:
 - An SDK application is set as a priority function.
 - An SDK application is set as a function key.
- SC899-00 may occur if logging in from a keyboard.
- FAX cannot be transmitted if CAP v2 is installed.
- The wrong JavaVM firmware can be mistakenly installed on any machine, possibly leading to unexpected errors occurring with JavaVM or bootup failing.

Version 12.53.01

Symptom corrected:

- Startup may take a long time and SC998 may occur if Streamline NX

and CAP v2 are installed.

- SDK applications (e.g. Streamline NX, GlobalScan NX, CAP/ELP) may not be able to start during the boot process due to a Java VM error.
- If only IPv6 is enabled on the device, utility tools (e.g. Device Manager NX family or Streamline NX v3) will fail to install applications remotely.
- The following issues occur if any device certificate is imported using the Device Manager NX Enterprise Certificate Management Tool.
 - Device Manager NX Enterprise fails to retrieve the information about the application(s) installed on the device.
 - GlobalScan NX fails to apply profiles or retrieve device information when using the AdminTool.

Version 12.50.01

Symptom corrected:

- When showing the device status via a Solution Product (Streamline and CAP/ELP), the device's HDD capacity is not displayed correctly.

Version 12.49.00

Symptom corrected:

Under the following conditions, when performing on-demand printing with the Enhanced Locked Print, the SC899 error might occur.

- More than 100 connected devices are set as the host name.
- Host name resolution fails on DNS server.

Version 12.47.01

Symptom corrected:

- When the relationship between the host name and the IP address on the DNS server is modified, Java VM might not recognize the change.
- When conducting location-free printing or authentication processing by using a solution product, an SC899 error might occur or Java VM might close unexpectedly and an SC error related to Java VM not responding might occur.
- The DSDK application fails to connect to the LDAP server when using Kerberos authentication.
- Replacing with a new controller board installed with the latest Java VM version may disallow downgrading to previous version or retrieve customized version and cause trouble for users who wish to use specific or customized versions.

Additional model information:

- New Model Supported.

Version 12.45.00

Symptom corrected:

- When "Tracking Permission" and "Stop Printing" are enabled in

"Enhanced Print Volume Limitation", processing of the job might fail.
- SDK application behavior may be incorrect or inconsistent.
(CAP/ELP/SLNX/GSNX/etc.)
Both the Standard (Compatibility mode) application and the SOP
Optimized (Hybrid mode) application are affected by these issues.
- Cannot log in.
- Cannot scan.
- Cannot print.
- Error message appears.
etc.

Version 12.42.01

Fixed:

1. If the "Chng Stgs" button is pressed after pressing the "Preview" button in ELP-NX, the "Change Print Settings" configuration may not be set correctly.
2. After logging in to CAP, it may not be possible to print after an error occurs.
3. After applying the security update that changes the priority order for cipher suites, SSL communication fails between an application that includes an SSL server function and the Windows operating system.

Version 12.40.00

Minor bug correction.

Version 12.38.04

Symptom corrected:

If attempted to install an application from Web Image Monitor, installation may fail with an error.

Version 12.36.00

Symptom corrected:

An alert message unrelated to scan operation (for example, JAM) appears across the entire screen of the operation panel, disabling scan operation.

Version 12.35.01

Specification change:

- Support of TLS1.1 and TLS1.2 in Java VM.
- SSL3.0 and TLS1.0 in Java VM can be prohibited.
- RC4 on SSL/TLS in Java VM can be prohibited.

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot use applications because the Java VM does not activate.
- Once changed, the HTTP/HTTPS settings may never be changed again.

- Sending fax from the document server using IPv4-mapped address may result in an error.

Version 12.28.05

Symptom corrected:

- Error may occur, if ESA application is uninstalled with the extended features of WIM.
- Pre-installed application can be falsely uninstalled with the extended features of WIM.
- If the machine is shut down while Java VM is starting up, Java VM may not activate from the next time the machine is powered on.
- ESA applications that support distribution of inbound FAX documents (such as GlobalScan or SLNX SFM) will deliver inbound FAX documents that include the metadata from other FAX jobs.

Other changes:

- When the Java VM version is updated the settings are taken over.

Version 12.25.05

1st Mass production

<<Package>>

package_02 [METC2CDEr_pk1]

D2425511P Ver. 13.01 -> D2425511Q Ver. 14.00

<<Separate>>

Engine [METC2CDEa_eplot]

D0AG5503A Ver. 1.10:04 -> D0AG5503B Ver. 1.11:04

System/Copy [METC2a_system]

D2425550Z Ver. 1.17 -> D2425535H Ver. 1.26

Fax [METC2a_fax]

D2425557M Ver. 09.00.00 -> D2425557N Ver. 10.00.00

Scanner [METC2a_scn]

D2425560P Ver. 01.10 -> D2425560V Ver. 01.15

Web Support [METC2a_web]

D2425561L Ver. 1.09 -> D2425561N Ver. 1.11

Network Support [METC2a_net]

D2425567S Ver. 15.66 -> D2425567Y Ver. 15.71

NetworkDocBox [METC2a_netfile]

D2425568J Ver. 1.07 -> D2425568M Ver. 1.10

GWFCU3.8-11(WW) [GW1a_efax_fcu1W]

D2425559K Ver. 09.00.00 -> D2425559L Ver. 10.00.00

PDF [METC2d_prt_PDF]

D2425585J Ver. 1.12 -> D2425585K Ver. 1.13

PDF [METC2e_prt_PDF]

D2425586J Ver. 1.12 -> D2425586K Ver. 1.13

Option Eml [METC2d_prt_eml]

D3BC5791B Ver. 0.19

M2a_System [M2a_System]

D2411429C Ver. 1.26 -> D2411429G Ver. 1.28

M2a_LegacyUI [M2a_LegacyUI]

D2411427V Ver. 1.18 -> D2411427Z Ver. 1.22

M2a_WLanguage [M2a_WLanguage]

D2411431J Ver. 1.09 -> D2411431K Ver. 1.10

M2a_Wtonner [M2a_WTonner]

D2411434G Ver. 1.05 -> D2411434H Ver. 1.06

M2a_WFaxInfo [M2a_WFaxInfo]

D2411435E Ver. 1.03 -> D2411435F Ver. 1.04

<<Package>>

package_ALL [METC2CDEa_pk]

D2425509K Ver. 21.05 -> D2425509M Ver. 22.05

<<Separate>>

NetworkDocBox [METC2a_netfile]

D2425568Q Ver. 1.13 -> D2425568R Ver. 1.14

RPCS [METC2d_prt_RPCs]

D2425571F Ver. 3.18.34 -> D2425571G Ver. 3.18.35

M2a_System [M2a_System]

D2411425P Ver. 1.35 -> D2411425Q Ver. 1.36

M2a_SmartFAX [M2a_SmartFAX]

D2411457Z Ver. 1.27 -> D2411442 Ver. 1.28

M2a_WEcoInfo [M2a_WEcoInfo]
D2411437F Ver. 1.06 -> D2411437G Ver. 1.07

M2a_SimpleCopy [M2a_SimpleCopy]
D2411443S Ver. 1.20 -> D2411443T Ver. 1.21

M2a_SimpleScan [M2a_SimpleScan]
D2411444R Ver. 1.15 -> D2411444S Ver. 1.16

M2a_PrinterSJob [M2a_PrinterSJob]
D2411446Q Ver. 1.74 -> D2411446R Ver. 1.75

M2a_MeidaPrtScn [M2a_MeidaPrtScn]
D2411447S Ver. 1.19 -> D2411447T Ver. 1.20

M2a_SmartCopy [M2a_SmartCopy]
D2411454W Ver. 1.24 -> D2411454Y Ver. 1.26

M2a_SmartScan [M2a_SmartScan]
D2411456S Ver. 1.16 -> D2411456T Ver. 1.17

M2a_SmartFAX [M2a_SmartFAX]
D2411457T Ver. 1.22 -> D2411457V Ver. 1.23

Application Site [M2a_zoo]
D2411467J Ver. 1.05.01 -> D2411467L Ver. 1.05.03

M2a_KrbServ [M2a_KrbServ]
D2411430A Ver. 1.02.00

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/06/27

[Program Name] System/Copy

[Version] 1.33

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2425536B

[File Information]

File Name D2425536B.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 27.71 MB (29060748 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2425536B.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 27.72 MB (29065472 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 21019/06

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SmartSDK application cannot reply to UDP packet when machine is in Energy Saver Mode.
- The language set for each user may not be applied when logging in during Energy Saving mode.
- If the authentication setting is changed remotely while logging in from the panel, the operation might hang, and the panel might stall.
- The device might freeze after logging in to the device at address book screen under the following conditions;
 - 1) Central Management is enabled.
 - 2) Either of Windows authentication, LDAP authentication, or Custom authentication is set on User Authentication Management.
- Image log might not be sent and stay in the device.

[Modification history]

Version 1.32

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When scanning with ClearlightPDF JPEG2000, SC865-56 might occur.
- A part of registered address may not be shown in Smart Scan feature.
- When "Application Authentication Settings" is enabled, SC899 might occur after registering or updating an address book over 220 times from Web Image Monitor.
- When printing multiple jobs, later job might be printed before the previous ones if "Enhanced print volume use limitation" is enabled on a SmartSDK application.
- SC997 might occur if the machine is turned off right after disabling the color controller.
- The machine wakes up from the sleep mode when it receives a MIB request from @Remote.
- When the memory capacity reaches full, the job gets canceled followed by SC919.
- The time on the Date and Time Widget might be incorrect if the FAX SP1-101-022 (System Switch 15) bit 1(Going into the Energy Saver mode automatically) is set to "1: Disabled".
- When logging in or out repeatedly, SC899 might occur because of an irregular memory exclusion operation.
- Cannot log-in with VM less application during daylight saving time . (Only in the case that the daylight saving time period start at Oct-Dec)
- "Unexpected error" may appear when ELP/CAP or some particular application is installed.
- Power consumption may be displayed higher than actual in @Remote Reporting Portal.
- SC 998 may occur in case that user performs "Export Device Setting Information" from Web Image Monitor when the device is in energy-saving mode.
- SC672-12/SC672-21/SC819-00 may occur after execting "Delete All Data in Address book" when the following conditions are met.
 - 1,000 or more records in All addrss book data.
 - Enhanced Print Volume Use Limitation is enabled.
- Wireless direct connection might fail in Group Owner Mode.

- When the auto logout setting is enabled, logout failed message might appear during the printing.

Other changes:

- If a firmware package is unpublished (for example, when a bug is discovered after release), it is possible to apply a previous firmware package via ARFU, SFU, and Application Site. (Previously, if a firmware package is unpublished then ARFU, SFU, and Application Site would display an error dialog and the function could not be used.)
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60
- The Java VM version can be confirmed via @Remote.

Version 1.31

Rank C

Supported:

- The CPU is replaced with a newer model, so the BIOS is also updated to support the new model.

Version 1.30

Rank C

Other changes:

- Even when the certificate key length for @Remote is set to 512-bit, the device can connect to the firmware download server (for ARFU, SFU, etc.).

Version 1.29

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Image log might not be sent and stay in the device.
- Automatically reboot might be performed after SC 899 or SC 991

Version 1.28

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- FAX transmission from PC-FAX driver might fail on the device with custom authentication, when the transmission is tried within five seconds after turning to energy saving mode.
- When the device receive a response of "ICMP unreachable" from a network device, the communication might fail.
- Preview screen of a print job on Enhanced Locked Print might freeze, when the page is repeatedly moved.
- Fails to download files from the firmware download center using ARFU.
- @Remote 3G fails to connect to @Remote center server when a device turns to an engine off mode.
- The device might freeze for a couple of minutes during multiple print jobs, when "Enhanced print volume use limitation" is enabled on a SmartSDK application.
- The SC991 log is recorded if the capture file log fails to transfer.

Other changes:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60
- Added html format for Scan to Email function.

Version 1.26
Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- User and SP settings information in the Copy (Classic) application and the Scanner (Classic) application might be cleared after version up or down to specific firmware version.
- Error 51 might occur at RFU (Remote Firmware Update), in case both of Transfer log setting and Collect access logs setting are set to be ON.
- SC899 might occur when the log capture function is enabled.

Version 1.25
Rank D

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the Japanese model only.

Version 1.24
Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The following symptoms might occur when executing:
 1. SP5-846-051 (Backup All Addr Book)
 - A backup failure message might appear.
 2. SP5-846-052 (Restore All Addr Book)
 - SC899 might occur.
 - The machine might stall.
- Fixed a SmartSDK WebAPI bug with the temporary user authentication function.
- Pressing the Fiery button on the operation panel after powering on the machine does not display the "Please Wait" screen.
- If "Interrupt mode" is pressed in a Legacy application, the home screen might be displayed instead of the original application after "Interrupt mode" is released.
- Operation panel may not recover from Energy Saver Mode.

Other changes:

- SC819 is applied to log storing function.

Version 1.23
Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The user might not be able to log in if the machine repeatedly enters and exits Energy Saver Mode.

Version 1.22

Rank D

Other changes:

- Minor change for domestic market.

Version 1.21

Rank C

Other changes:

- Added a new feature for the SmartSDK WebAPI.
- Minor change for @Remote center.

Version 1.20

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after updating firmware remotely.

Other changes:

- Minor change for @Remote center.

Version 1.19

Symptom corrected:

1. In the "Printing text and serial numbers" mode, blank text with serial numbers cannot be copied on the copying sheets.
2. Operations might be double counted in the SLNX user usage reports.
3. Remote un-installation for Streamline NX might fail.
4. When the device has just gone into energy saver mode, even if a copy job is sent from a SmartSDK application, copying does not start.
5. The quota notification cannot be displayed on some SmartSDK applications.

Other changes:

1. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.
2. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.50.

Version 1.18

Symptom corrected:

- The machine returns to Engine ON mode (Engine: ON, Panel: ON, CTL: ON) when the proximity sensor is triggered, but it should return to Pre-recovery mode (Engine: OFF, Panel: OFF, CTL: ON).

Version 1.17

Symptom corrected:

1. When using Windows authentication, LDAP authentication, or external authentication, if exporting the address book from Device Manager NX, the export data cannot be imported.
2. When JavaVM is not enabled and only IPv6 is enabled,

the list of installed applications is not displayed in Extended Feature Info on the Web Image Monitor.

3. After sending mail including the URL link of a PDF file scanned by OCR, when the device is turned off and on, the PDF file is not able to be accessed by clicking on the URL.
4. When capture processing and either thumbnail or preview processing occur at the same time, capture processing might not operate normally if the capture setting is enabled and Media Link Board is installed.
5. The message, "Please wait. The paper tray is being used by another function", is shown and the machine might not be able to print.
6. Cancelling scanning might result in SC990/991 occurring and the machine rebooting.
7. If RFU is carried out while SC672 is occurring, RFU might fail and the machine cannot recover until the main power is turned OFF/ON.

Other changes:

1. Supports Arabic
2. Supported the Remote Panel Operation.
Multiple firmware modules are required to use Remote Panel Operation.
Please refer to GKM Answer ID 251361 for detailed information regarding required firmware.
3. Reboot will be retried if reboot fails after updating remotely.

Version 1.16

Symptom corrected:

- SC687 may occur when restarting a large print job.
- Machine may stall if logging in and logging out repeatedly by IC card.
- The following symptoms may occur when restarting the operation panel:
 - IC card does not respond
 - Cannot enter SP mode
 - Cannot connect to WIM (Web Image Monitor)
- When image log capture for the printer is enabled and a blank page is printed, the capture operation might stop and will not restart unless the device is turned off and on.
- If the process of obtaining the log from the Web Image Monitor is cancelled immediately after being started, the printer might remain offline and cannot be used.

Version 1.15

Symptom corrected:

- SSC845-50 may occur after downloading package firmware by ARFU when System/Copy v1.12, v1.13 are installed.

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.
- This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.
Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.15 (D2425550X)
Network Support v15.64 (D2425567Q)
Web Support v1.08 (D2425561K)
Scanner v01.08 (D2425560M)
Animation v1.05 (D2425564J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.14

Symptom corrected:

- User usage restrictions do not come into effect if authentication is enabled in Quick Card Authentication
- SC998 may occur when powering on if an ESA application is set as a function priority.
- Cannot refer to the address book in the Simple Fax or Simple Copy applications under the following conditions:
 - Address book usage or registration restrictions are enabled
 - Administrator setting restrictions are enabled
- OCR cannot recognize characters if converting scanned image to searchable PDF.
- For the following change to take effect, make sure to update animation v1.04 as a set.
 - The toner near end alert message was corrected.
- An invalid value is returned when obtaining the counter MIB, `ricohEngCounterValue`, during device shutdown.

Other changes:

- Machine is auto rebooted if a problem occurs while updating FAX firmware.
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.
- Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.

Version 1.13

Symptom corrected:

- When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Other changes:

- The start timing for counting the automatic log-out was changed as follows:
Before: the last operation on the touch panel
After: completion of the last job

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

1. The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:
 - While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
 - When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
 - While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.
2. Pressing an application on the touch panel very soon after going into Energy Saver mode might cause the device to stall on the "Please Wait" screen.
3. Failed login authentication from user IDs with certain Chinese characters might cause the device to stop operating.
4. SC672 occurs after recovering from sleep mode and SC819 occurs after reboot.
5. A true/false based API control was added to check the capability of Scan and FAX.
6. SC845 may occur while updating a package firmware, if the machine was turned OFF during the previous update via ARFU.
7. If the Cover Interposer runs out of paper during the job and the tray is reloaded with paper but the paper size is not detected correctly due to poor set, the machine stalls when switching to the succeeding job.
8. SC673-10 may occur when turning ON the machine power.

Specification change:

1. If the unzip process fails when updating the package, the failure is detected.
For the following changes to take effect, make sure to update animation v1.03 (D2425564G) as a set.
2. Change in toner near end alert message
Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).
After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).
Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.
3. Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Other changes:

Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.

Version 1.11

Symptom corrected:

- The Eco-friendly counter may not appear, if the counter display timing is set to initial log-in.
- SC819 may occur, if the auto log-out timer and the energy saving timer are set to the same value.
- SC819 may occur after removing a jam that occurred while printing a large job that fully consumes the printer memory.
- Communication may be impossible after changing the relationship between host name and IP address on DNS server.
- SC899 may occur when rebooting after updating a firmware.
- When attempted to reboot the machine to resolve an SC, the message "Reboot will done automatically" appears but the machine is not rebooted.
- When started up in the Classic Copy application, the manual tray is selected even if set to auto tray.
- Setting paper on the Bypass tray automatically assigns the Bypass tray as the feed tray.
- If the Bypass tray is set to Auto paper detection and a jam occurs due to a paper size mismatch, jam alert does not appear.
- The operation panel may freeze, if the Start button is pressed in copy mode immediately after recovering from the energy saver mode.
- If an original jams in the sample copy of a stapled job, the first set is not printed out.

Other changes:

Reduced time for controller firmware update and improved progress bar feature.

Version 1.10

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 occurs at boot-up.
- After entering the user code to start up the Copy application, the user code input screen does not disappear.
- If a jam occurs on the first page of a job on a machine set with user code authentication and then, the start button and log-out button are pressed together, the start button becomes ineffective.
- Remaining printing time displayed is incorrect (e.g. 999min) for jobs printed from the document server.
- When the device is using "Card Authentication Package" or another custom authentication and then the following fields on the server are blank, the fields in the address book on the device might not be overwritten:

- Email address
- FAX address
- Folder address

Other changes:

More than five languages can be added to the "Change Langs. Widget" on the smart operation panel.

Version 1.09

Symptom corrected:

- Erase Border works incorrectly when selecting the original paper size with two spread pages.
- SC899 may occur when installing @Remote.
- Cannot recovery from energy saving mode and SC672-11 may occur.
- Connection error message may appear mistakenly on @Remote connected machines.
- SC991/SC899 may occur or stall may occur during use of application on @Remote connected machines.
- Connection may fail if entering and recovering from energy saving mode is repeated without power OFF/ON on @Remote connected machines.
- After an SC reboot occurs, if the dialog window stating that the automatic reboot has occurred is not closed, SDK-J applications cannot be started, which results in an SC990 error occurring.

Other changes:

- To enable quicker the detection time and shut down time when SC670 occurs.
- When executing a Firmware configuration task via Device Manager NX Pro/Enterprise, an RFU package with the appropriate destination (USA/Europe/Asia/Korea/Taiwan model or China model) can be selected and downloaded from the RICOH Global Server.

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

1. Behavior of the SDK applications (CAP/ELP/SLNX/GSNX/etc.) may be incorrect or inconsistent as described below. Both the Standard (Compatibility mode) and SOP Optimized (Hybrid mode) applications are affected by these issues.
 - Cannot log in.
 - Cannot scan.
 - Cannot print.
 - Error message appears.
 - etc.
2. When feeding from the by-pass tray, the Start key may falsely become active before specifying the paper size.
3. Error 22 may occur during ARFU.
4. When an application accesses the HDD after turning ON the power, the machine may stall.
5. SC899 may occur after updating with the packaged firmware.
6. If the device enters Energy Save Mode after automatically logging out an account, the device might stall when IC card authentication is used to recover from Energy Save Mode.

Other changes:

Added an SP setting for enabling or disabling the "Screen Monitoring" function.

SP5-885-205: default = 0 ("Screen Monitoring" is enabled)
This firmware is dependent on Web Support firmware v1.04 (D2425561F)
or later, so please be sure to update that firmware as well.

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

- Machine may stall, if scanned using the single pass DF.
- Saving a scanned file onto a USB memory stick may cause the file to corrupt.
- Recovering from the energy saver mode takes about 5 seconds longer than usual.
- Recovering from STR causes SC672-00/-11, if either of the following option combinations are met:
 - a. Extended USB Board Type M19 & File Format Converter Type M19
 - b. Extended USB Board Type M19 & Color Controller E-23C

Other changes:

- The default values of the following SPs were modified to enable faster machine start-up when ejecting paper to the finisher tray.
MPC4504: SP1-107-007: 131 -> 141
MPC5504, MPC6004: SP1-107-007: 149 -> 159

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

- Package RFU update may fail.
- If logged in using CAP and the device enters Energy Save mode, the device may stall and logging out will fail.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot enter the SP mode, if the proximity sensor activates during the enter process.
- SC819 may occur at start up.
- Wrong fonts are used in some operation screens and the Web Image Monitor.
- Error occurs, if new addresses are continuously registered to the address book using Smart SDK.
- Installation of the SLNX Hybrid mode application may not be completed.
- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

- Printer firmware: v1.02 or later (D2425570F)
- Network Support firmware: v15.55 or later (D2425567F)

Other changes:

1. In response to concerns regarding vulnerability, the SSL/TLS setting in the MFP matches that in the @Remote connection.

Explanation:

The MFP connects to the @Remote center server by using the TLS 1.1 or lower-level protocol, which is not selectable from the customer site. This specification change allows the CE and the customer to select the available protocol between the MFP and @Remote center server by changing the SSL/TLS setting via Web Image Monitor.

Important notes:

Before updating the firmware, please check the SSL/TLS setting and allow the following security-level for each case.

Otherwise, the @Remote service cannot be provided:

For embedded type

- Allows TLS 1.1 or lower-level
- We are currently preparing the TLS 1.2 connection on the @Remote center server. The scheduled date of completion will be announced soon.
- This will change when preparation at the @Remote center server is complete.

For RC Gate A1

- Allows TLS 1.0 or lower-level

For RC Gate

- Allows SSL 3.0

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

- Firmware for a different paper bank can be updated.
- Time needed to recover from the energy saving mode is different when recovered by submitting a job or by touching the operation panel.
- SC819 may occur when recovering from the energy saving mode by touching the operation panel.
- Cannot switch to the batch mode during a Smart Copy application job.
- Error message appears, if the procedure below is followed from the Quick Print Release application:
 1. Save a job with a password.
 2. Enter the password in the Quick Print Release application.
 3. Change the password of the job in Web Image Monitor.
 4. See the preview in the Quick Print Release application.
- If a user ID is input manually and then an IC card of a different user is hovered over the card reader, the user ID manually input is overwritten with the user ID of the IC card.
- Log out confirmation screen may not appear when the System Settings menu is logged out by an administrator.
- If the authentication setting is changed while logging in and the Finish key is pressed from the System Settings menu, the System Settings menu appears instead of the home screen.
- SC991 may appear and the controller logs are not saved, if entered the energy saving mode with all of the following conditions met:
 1. Sleep timer setting: 1 min
 2. Approximately sensor: 0: OFF
 3. Energy saving mode - STR setting (SP5-191-001: Power Str Set): 0: OFF
- When LDAP Authentication or Windows Authentication is used and login fails, the machine might beep twice.

Version 1.03.1

Symptom corrected:

Shutdown process takes too long. (This process takes place only in the factory using a special application.)

Version 1.03

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/10/23

[Program Name] Fax

[Version] 13.00.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2425557R

[File Information]

File Name D2425557R.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.38 MB (2493424 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2425557R.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.38 MB (2498816 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/11

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Other changes:

- An additional volume level can be added to the fax sound volume settings.

[Modification history]

Version 12.00.00

Rank B

Other changes:

- An additional volume level can be added to the fax sound volume settings.

Version 11.00.00

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Pressing the 'Check' button when an error message is displayed while using Legacy Fax causes the regular Fax application to start up.

Other changes:

- An additional volume level can be added to the fax sound volume settings.

Version 10.00.00

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When sending a fax via the SmartSDK, images might be missing or output at the wrong size.
- When Hook Dial is pressed or when Manual Entry is selected, the SmartFax application might crash.

Version 09.00.00

Symptom corrected:

The FAX application might stall when receiving faxed documents from multiple senders if capture function is ON on a device with GlobalScan NX.

Version 08.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot exit from job stop screen and FAX function does not work, if the SNTP time setting and STR setting are enabled.

Other changes:

- The start timing for counting the automatic log-out was changed as follows:

Before: the last operation on the touch panel

After: completion of the last job

Version 07.00.00

Symptom Corrected:

AirPrint (FaxOut) results in an error.

Version 06.00.00

Symptom corrected:

Fax application may stall when recovering from energy saving mode.

Version 05.00.00

Symptom corrected:

SC899 may occur when logging out from a machine with the user authentication enabled.

Version 04.00.00

Symptom corrected:

If logged in with user authentication, FAX settings for Auto Print FAX Journal (SWUSR_03, bit7) and setting whether or not to include sender name in reports (SWUSR_04, bit5) may change after logging out.

Version 03.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- If the region setting is set to Korea, AirPrintFax appears as though it can be performed without TTI registration, although the fax not actually transmitted and the operation is not logged.

Procedure:

1. Set the country code to Korea: 0x1C by FAXSP System0F without TTI registration.

2. Perform AirPrintFax from Mac.

- AirPrintFax cannot be sent from Mac and alert message 'During in use on other function' appears.

Procedure:

1. Perform AirPrintFax from Mac.

2. Change the network setting (system setting>interface setting in user tools) after the transmission.

3. Perform AirPrintFax from MacPC again.

- When using wireless LAN, error message indicating a network error may appear even when IP fax is valid.

- Address list may not appear in the FAX application.

- Upon an error, the error message in the status check window disappears and the status check LED turns OFF.

Procedure:

1. Create a fax connection error between the client and sub machines.

2. Open Smart FAX or Simple FAX application on the client machine.

3. Open the status check window after the FAX connection error alert appears.

Other changes:

If there are several hundred destinations selected for Scan, message "Processing destination...Please wait for start scanning." appears after pressing the Start key.

Version 02.00.00

Symptom corrected:

Shutdown process takes too long. (This process takes place only in
the factory using a special application.)

Version 01.00.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/11/08

[Program Name] System/Copy

[Version] 1.29

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2425535L

[File Information]

File Name D2425535L.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 27.69 MB (29035888 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2425535L.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 27.70 MB (29040896 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/11

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Image log might not be sent and stay in the device.
- Automatically reboot might be performed after SC 899 or SC 991

[Modification history]

Version 1.28

Rank B

Symptom corrected:

- FAX transmission from PC-FAX driver might fail on the device with custom authentication, when the transmission is tried within five seconds after turning to energy saving mode.
- When the device receive a response of "ICMP unreachable" from a network device, the communication might fail.
- Preview screen of a print job on Enhanced Locked Print might freeze, when the page is repeatedly moved.
- Fails to download files from the firmware download center using ARFU.
- @Remote 3G fails to connect to @Remote center server when a device turns to an engine off mode.
- The device might freeze for a couple of minutes during multiple print jobs, when "Enhanced print volume use limitation" is enabled on a SmartSDK application.
- The SC991 log is recorded if the capture file log fails to transfer.

Other changes:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60
- Added html format for Scan to Email function.

Version 1.26

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- User and SP settings information in the Copy (Classic) application and the Scanner (Classic) application might be cleared after version up or down to specific firmware version.
- Error 51 might occur at RFU (Remote Firmware Update), in case both of Transfer log setting and Collect access logs setting are set to be ON.
- SC899 might occur when the log capture function is enabled.

Version 1.25

Rank D

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the Japanese model only.

Version 1.24

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The following symptoms might occur when executing:

1. SP5-846-051 (Backup All Addr Book)

- A backup failure message might appear.

2. SP5-846-052 (Restore All Addr Book)

- SC899 might occur.

- The machine might stall.

- Fixed a SmartSDK WebAPI bug with the temporary user authentication function.

- Pressing the Fiery button on the operation panel after powering on the machine does not display the "Please Wait" screen.

- If "Interrupt mode" is pressed in a Legacy application, the home screen might be displayed instead of the original application after "Interrupt mode" is released.

- Operation panel may not recover from Energy Saver Mode.

Other changes:

- SC819 is applied to log storing function.

Version 1.23

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The user might not be able to log in if the machine repeatedly enters and exits Energy Saver Mode.

Version 1.22

Rank D

Other changes:

- Minor change for domestic market.

Version 1.21

Rank C

Other changes:

- Added a new feature for the SmartSDK WebAPI.

- Minor change for @Remote center.

Version 1.20

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after updating firmware remotely.

Other changes:

- Minor change for @Remote center.

Version 1.19

Symptom corrected:

1. In the "Printing text and serial numbers" mode, blank text with serial numbers cannot be copied on the copying sheets.
2. Operations might be double counted in the SLNX user usage reports.
3. Remote un-installation for Streamline NX might fail.
4. When the device has just gone into energy saver mode, even if a copy job is sent from a SmartSDK application, copying does not start.
5. The quota notification cannot be displayed on some SmartSDK applications.

Other changes:

1. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.
2. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.50.

Version 1.18

Symptom corrected:

- The machine returns to Engine ON mode (Engine: ON, Panel: ON, CTL: ON) when the proximity sensor is triggered, but it should return to Pre-recovery mode (Engine: OFF, Panel: OFF, CTL: ON).

Version 1.17

Symptom corrected:

1. When using Windows authentication, LDAP authentication, or external authentication, if exporting the address book from Device Manager NX, the export data cannot be imported.
2. When JavaVM is not enabled and only IPv6 is enabled, the list of installed applications is not displayed in Extended Feature Info on the Web Image Monitor.
3. After sending mail including the URL link of a PDF file scanned by OCR, when the device is turned off and on, the PDF file is not able to be accessed by clicking on the URL.
4. When capture processing and either thumbnail or preview processing occur at the same time, capture processing might not operate normally if the capture setting is enabled and Media Link Board is installed.
5. The message, "Please wait. The paper tray is being used by another function", is shown and the machine might not be able to print.
6. Cancelling scanning might result in SC990/991 occurring and the machine rebooting.
7. If RFU is carried out while SC672 is occurring, RFU might fail and the machine cannot recover until the main power is turned OFF/ON.

Other changes:

1. Supports Arabic
2. Supported the Remote Panel Operation.
Multiple firmware modules are required to use Remote Panel Operation.
Please refer to GKM Answer ID 251361 for detailed information regarding required firmware.
3. Reboot will be retried if reboot fails after updating remotely.

Version 1.16

Symptom corrected:

- SC687 may occur when restarting a large print job.
- Machine may stall if logging in and logging out repeatedly by IC card.

- The following symptoms may occur when restarting the operation panel:
 - IC card does not respond
 - Cannot enter SP mode
 - Cannot connect to WIM (Web Image Monitor)
- When image log capture for the printer is enabled and a blank page is printed, the capture operation might stop and will not restart unless the device is turned off and on.
- If the process of obtaining the log from the Web Image Monitor is cancelled immediately after being started, the printer might remain offline and cannot be used.

Version 1.15

Symptom corrected:

- SSC845-50 may occur after downloading package firmware by ARFU when System/Copy v1.12, v1.13 are installed.

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.15 (D2425550X)

Network Support v15.64 (D2425567Q)

Web Support v1.08 (D2425561K)

Scanner v01.08 (D2425560M)

Animation v1.05 (D2425564J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.14

Symptom corrected:

- User usage restrictions do not come into effect if authentication is enabled in Quick Card Authentication
- SC998 may occur when powering on if an ESA application is set as a function priority.
- Cannot refer to the address book in the Simple Fax or Simple Copy applications under the following conditions:
 - Address book usage or registration restrictions are enabled
 - Administrator setting restrictions are enabled
- OCR cannot recognize characters if converting scanned image to searchable PDF.
- For the following change to take effect, make sure to update animation v1.04 as a set.
 - The toner near end alert message was corrected.
- An invalid value is returned when obtaining the counter MIB, `ricohEngCounterValue`, during device shutdown.

Other changes:

- Machine is auto rebooted if a problem occurs while updating FAX firmware.
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.
- Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.

Version 1.13

Symptom corrected:

- When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the

network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Other changes:

- The start timing for counting the automatic log-out was changed as follows:

Before: the last operation on the touch panel

After: completion of the last job

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

1. The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:
 - While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
 - When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
 - While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.
2. Pressing an application on the touch panel very soon after going into Energy Saver mode might cause the device to stall on the "Please Wait" screen.
3. Failed login authentication from user IDs with certain Chinese characters might cause the device to stop operating.
4. SC672 occurs after recovering from sleep mode and SC819 occurs after reboot.
5. A true/false based API control was added to check the capability of Scan and FAX.
6. SC845 may occur while updating a package firmware, if the machine was turned OFF during the previous update via ARFU.
7. If the Cover Interposer runs out of paper during the job and the tray is reloaded with paper but the paper size is not detected correctly due to poor set, the machine stalls when switching to the succeeding job.
8. SC673-10 may occur when turning ON the machine power.

Specification change:

1. If the unzip process fails when updating the package, the failure is detected.
For the following changes to take effect, make sure to update animation v1.03 (D2425564G) as a set.
2. Change in toner near end alert message
Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).
After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).
Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.
3. Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Other changes:

Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.

Version 1.11

Symptom corrected:

- The Eco-friendly counter may not appear, if the counter display timing is set to initial log-in.
- SC819 may occur, if the auto log-out timer and the energy saving timer are set to the same value.
- SC819 may occur after removing a jam that occurred while printing a large job that fully consumes the printer memory.
- Communication may be impossible after changing the relationship between host name and IP address on DNS server.
- SC899 may occur when rebooting after updating a firmware.
- When attempted to reboot the machine to resolve an SC, the message "Reboot will done automatically" appears but the machine

is not rebooted.

- When started up in the Classic Copy application, the manual tray is selected even if set to auto tray.
- Setting paper on the Bypass tray automatically assigns the Bypass tray as the feed tray.
- If the Bypass tray is set to Auto paper detection and a jam occurs due to a paper size mismatch, jam alert does not appear.
- The operation panel may freeze, if the Start button is pressed in copy mode immediately after recovering from the energy saver mode.
- If an original jams in the sample copy of a stapled job, the first set is not printed out.

Other changes:

Reduced time for controller firmware update and improved progress bar feature.

Version 1.10

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 occurs at boot-up.
- After entering the user code to start up the Copy application, the user code input screen does not disappear.
- If a jam occurs on the first page of a job on a machine set with user code authentication and then, the start button and log-out button are pressed together, the start button becomes ineffective.
- Remaining printing time displayed is incorrect (e.g. 999min) for jobs printed from the document server.
- When the device is using "Card Authentication Package" or another custom authentication and then the following fields on the server are blank, the fields in the address book on the device might not be overwritten:
 - Email address
 - FAX address
 - Folder address

Other changes:

More than five languages can be added to the "Change Langs. Widget" on the smart operation panel.

Version 1.09

Symptom corrected:

- Erase Border works incorrectly when selecting the original paper size with two spread pages.
- SC899 may occur when installing @Remote.
- Cannot recovery from energy saving mode and SC672-11 may occur.
- Connection error message may appear mistakenly on @Remote connected machines.
- SC991/SC899 may occur or stall may occur during use of application on @Remote connected machines.
- Connection may fail if entering and recovering from energy saving mode is repeated without power OFF/ON on @Remote connected machines.
- After an SC reboot occurs, if the dialog window stating that the automatic reboot has occurred is not closed, SDK-J applications cannot be started, which results in an SC990 error occurring.

Other changes:

- To enable quicker the detection time and shut down time when SC670 occurs.
- When executing a Firmware configuration task via Device Manager NX Pro/Enterprise, an RFU package with the appropriate destination (USA/Europe/Asia/Korea/Taiwan model or China model) can be selected and downloaded from the RICOH Global Server.

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

1. Behavior of the SDK applications (CAP/ELP/SLNX/GSNX/etc.) may be incorrect or inconsistent as described below. Both the Standard (Compatibility mode) and SOP Optimized (Hybrid mode) applications are affected by these issues.
 - Cannot log in.
 - Cannot scan.
 - Cannot print.
 - Error message appears.
 - etc.
2. When feeding from the by-pass tray, the Start key may falsely become active before specifying the paper size.
3. Error 22 may occur during ARFU.
4. When an application accesses the HDD after turning ON the power, the machine may stall.
5. SC899 may occur after updating with the packaged firmware.
6. If the device enters Energy Save Mode after automatically logging out an account, the device might stall when IC card authentication is used to recover from Energy Save Mode.

Other changes:

Added an SP setting for enabling or disabling the "Screen Monitoring" function.

SP5-885-205: default = 0 ("Screen Monitoring" is enabled)

This firmware is dependent on Web Support firmware v1.04 (D2425561F) or later, so please be sure to update that firmware as well.

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

- Machine may stall, if scanned using the single pass DF.
- Saving a scanned file onto a USB memory stick may cause the file to corrupt.
- Recovering from the energy saver mode takes about 5 seconds longer than usual.
- Recovering from STR causes SC672-00/-11, if either of the following option combinations are met:
 - a. Extended USB Board Type M19 & File Format Converter Type M19
 - b. Extended USB Board Type M19 & Color Controller E-23C

Other changes:

- The default values of the following SPs were modified to enable faster machine start-up when ejecting paper to the finisher tray.
MPC4504: SP1-107-007: 131 -> 141
MPC5504, MPC6004: SP1-107-007: 149 -> 159

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

- Package RFU update may fail.
- If logged in using CAP and the device enters Energy Save mode, the device may stall and logging out will fail.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot enter the SP mode, if the proximity sensor activates during the enter process.
- SC819 may occur at start up.
- Wrong fonts are used in some operation screens and the Web Image Monitor.
- Error occurs, if new addresses are continuously registered to the address book using Smart SDK.
- Installation of the SLNX Hybrid mode application may not be completed.
- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

- Printer firmware: v1.02 or later (D2425570F)
- Network Support firmware: v15.55 or later (D2425567F)

Other changes:

1. In response to concerns regarding vulnerability, the SSL/TLS setting in the MFP matches that in the @Remote connection.

Explanation:

The MFP connects to the @Remote center server by using the TLS 1.1 or lower-level protocol, which is not selectable from the customer site. This specification change allows the CE and the customer to select the available protocol between the MFP and @Remote center server by changing the SSL/TLS setting via Web Image Monitor.

Important notes:

Before updating the firmware, please check the SSL/TLS setting and allow the following security-level for each case.

Otherwise, the @Remote service cannot be provided:

For embedded type

- Allows TLS 1.1 or lower-level
- We are currently preparing the TLS 1.2 connection on the @Remote center server. The scheduled date of completion will be announced soon.
- This will change when preparation at the @Remote center server is complete.

For RC Gate A1

- Allows TLS 1.0 or lower-level

For RC Gate

- Allows SSL 3.0

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

- Firmware for a different paper bank can be updated.
- Time needed to recover from the energy saving mode is different when recovered by submitting a job or by touching the operation panel.
- SC819 may occur when recovering from the energy saving mode by touching the operation panel.

- Cannot switch to the batch mode during a Smart Copy application job.
- Error message appears, if the procedure below is followed from the Quick Print Release application:
 1. Save a job with a password.
 2. Enter the password in the Quick Print Release application.
 3. Change the password of the job in Web Image Monitor.
 4. See the preview in the Quick Print Release application.
- If a user ID is input manually and then an IC card of a different user is hovered over the card reader, the user ID manually input is overwritten with the user ID of the IC card.
- Log out confirmation screen may not appear when the System Settings menu is logged out by an administrator.
- If the authentication setting is changed while logging in and the Finish key is pressed from the System Settings menu, the System Settings menu appears instead of the home screen.
- SC991 may appear and the controller logs are not saved, if entered the energy saving mode with all of the following conditions met:
 1. Sleep timer setting: 1 min
 2. Approximately sensor: 0: OFF
 3. Energy saving mode - STR setting (SP5-191-001: Power Str Set): 0: OFF
- When LDAP Authentication or Windows Authentication is used and login fails, the machine might beep twice.

Version 1.03.1

Symptom corrected:

Shutdown process takes too long. (This process takes place only in the factory using a special application.)

Version 1.03

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/05/07

[Program Name] GWFCU3.8-11(WW)

[Version] 14.00.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2425559Q

[File Information]

File Name D2425559Q.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 3.94 MB (4129296 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2425559Q.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 3.95 MB (4137216 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/04

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If a user is editing address book information when the memory file transfer setting is ON, forwarding a received fax document might be interrupted.

[Modification history]

Version 13.00.00

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The machine will not print on the correct size paper if the following conditions are met:
- User parameter switch 05 (just size printing for Fax document) is set as 1 (On)
- No paper is set on the tray specified for A3 use
- Receive an A3 size print job
- SC 871-01 might occur and the Fax application might go into a stall when recovering from the energy saving mode.

Version 12.00.00

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The following errors might occur.
- The recieved documents aren't sent to the destination folder.
- The recieved documents are forwarded to the Easy Fax three days after faxes are recieved.

Version 11.00.00

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The fax function might not work when receiving eight incoming calls from devices other than FAX and telephone via ISDN.

Other changes:

- An additional volume level can be added to the fax sound volume settings.

Version 10.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- A fax cannot be transmitted or received if backup transmission is being used and the memory becomes full after scanning 2 pages.
- When the scanning FAX memory is full, it will be recorded in the job log as "Canceled by User", not "Other Error".

Version 09.00.00

Symptom corrected:

When the image log capture function is enabled and a large number of jobs are performed, the capture cannot be executed and the device will freeze.

Version 08.00.00

Symptom corrected:

FAX cannot be sent with the status showing "processing" possibly followed by a SC843-02.

Version 07.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Communication error (code: 00-20/22) occurs, if the device is run on V.17 modulation and receives a fax containing many pages.
- If [Store and Print] is enabled and a document is deleted from GlobalScan, the FAX function becomes inoperable.
- Message "FAX jobs will be full soon" may appear after continuously using the Remote FAX.
If continuously used in this condition, message "FAX jobs are full" appears and Remote FAX function becomes disabled.
- SC871 may occur when turning OFF the machine power, if the Back-up Transmission is enabled.

Version 06.00.00

Symptom corrected:

When attempted to send a folder, the memory is consumed and prevents the machine from receiving any documents for an extended period.

Version 05.00.00

Symptom corrected:

The document cannot be sent and remains in the machine without an error message.

Version 04.00.00

Symptom corrected:

Image may appear abnormal or the machine may stall when sending or receiving an IP-Fax.

Version 03.00.00

Symptom corrected:

When using wireless LAN, error message indicating a network error may appear even when IP fax is valid.

Version 02.00.00

If the main power switch is turned OFF/ON immediately after receiving a document, the received document is falsely printed even

if Store is specified "On" and Print is specified "Off" in the menu below:

[User tools] > [Machine Features] > [Fax Features] > [Reception Settings] > [Reception File settings]

Version 01.00.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/05/24

[Program Name] Scanner

[Version] 01.18

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2395560Y

[File Information]

File Name D2395560Y.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 5.33 MB (5587032 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2395560Y.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 5.34 MB (5595392 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/06

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank B

Symptom corrected:

- If a file was stored through the SmartSDK scanner application and user authentication is set to something other than basic, the file password might be displayed in the username on the file details screen.
- When sending a saved document, the captured image file might not be sent if a SmartSDK scanner application is installed.
- Image log of Scan job (OCR or high compression PDF) may not be collected correctly.
- If "scan and store temporarily (send image/file)" is selected for the job mode, images might not be stored in the destination, which specified by the user when scanning the images via a SmartSDK scanner application.
- When the Capture Setting and User Code authentication are enabled, the scanned images from some applications are recorded in the log with the wrong user name or are not recorded.

[Modification history]

Version 01.17

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- An error might occur when sending mail if the billing code is used with the Card Authentication Package v2.

Version 01.16

Rank C

Other changes:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60.

Version 01.15

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- User and SP settings information in the Legacy copy application and the Legacy scanner application might be cleared after version up or down to specific firmware version.

Version 01.14

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If the log capture function is enabled when scanning with the SmartSDK application, cancelling the scan job while the preview is displayed might cause the information of the captured image file to be recorded incorrectly.

Version 01.13

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When scanning with AirPrint in MacOS X 10.12 or later, the device sends a full color JPEG even if specifying a black and white JPEG.
- The following bug was fixed again:
When the device is accessed from Web Image Monitor just before scanning is finished under the following conditions, the device cannot be logged out from even if "Logout" is pressed, and then the Scanner application cannot be used:
 - When user authentication is enabled.
 - When custom authentication, such as Card Authentication Package, is being used.
- In a device not equipped with the ADF, if the document size is detected automatically and the TWAIN driver is used for scanning, the device will freeze.
- When SP5-836-143 is enabled, the combination of "Black and White" and "High Compression PDF" can be selected even though it should not be selectable.

Version 01.12

Symptom corrected:

- When OCR is set and a document over 51 pages is sent by Scan to Email, sending might fail.
- When OCR is set and a document over 256 pages is scanned, the Scanner application might freeze or SC997 might occur.

Other changes:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.50.

Version 01.11

Symptom corrected:

- If scanning while "Download File Directly from URL Link" is set to On, "Insert Additional Email Info" is set to Off, and OCR is enabled, an SC899 error might occur after the original is scanned.

Version 01.10

Symptom corrected:

1. When scanning from SmartSDK applications, files are stored in PDF/A format even when trying to store the files in TIFF/JPEG format.
2. The image logs of jobs scanned by GlobalScan NX might not be captured.

Version 01.09

Symptom corrected:

When scanning is conducted repeatedly from a SmartSDK application that enables image log capture, the captured image file is not deleted and remains on the hard disk.

Version 01.08

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.15(D2395550X)

Network Support v15.64 (D2395567Q)

Web Support v1.08 (D2395561K)

Scanner v01.08 (D2395560M)

Animation v1.05 (D2395564J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 01.07

Symptom corrected:

1. When a large number of destinations are set in either of the following applications, it might take 10 seconds or more for the paper to be fed:
 - Quick Scanner
 - Quick Fax
 - Scanner
 - Fax
2. Under the following conditions, when scanning a document with the OCR setting configured that consists of only blank pages or is not the original document, an SC899 error might occur:
 - User authentication is enabled.
 - In OCR settings, "Delete Blank Page" is enabled.
 - "Download File Directly From URL Link" is set to "On".
 - Scanner Features > File Emailing Method is set to either of the following:
 - Set to "Send URL Link".
 - Set to "Auto Detect" and specify the URL when scanning.
 - Set to "Set by User" and the data size of the scanned result exceeds the sending-size limit.
3. When the device is accessed from Web Image Monitor just before scanning is finished under the following conditions, the device cannot be logged out from even if "Logout" is pressed, and then the Scanner application cannot be used:
 - When user authentication is enabled.
 - When custom authentication, such as Card Authentication Package, is being used.

Other changes:

- Added the following Scanner SP settings:

- SP2-031-001 Vertical Judgement Settings: Function Setting

- SP2-031-002 Vertical Judgement Settings: Algorithm Setting

This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v1.14 (D2395550W) or later, so please be sure to update that firmware as well.

Version 01.06

Other changes:

When the Auto Logout timer is invoked can be changed:

SP5-401-230 bit7 = 1: When the job executed from the operation panel is completed.

SP5-401-230 bit7 = 0: When the user last had interaction with the panel.

Version 01.05

Symptom corrected:

The following behaviors now apply when using an external keyboard:

- While the Shift key is being pressed, caps lock mode is enabled.
- When the Shift and Caps Lock keys are pressed simultaneously, shift lock mode is enabled.
- While the AltGr key is being pressed, special characters can be entered.

Version 01.04

Symptom corrected:

1. When many scan jobs are scanned from an application that is based on SmartSDK under the following conditions, an error might be displayed and the device might not be able to scan until the device is rebooted:
 - "User Authentication" is enabled.
 - "Download File Directly From URL Link" is enabled.
 - "File Emailing Method" is set to "Send URL Link".
 - "OCR setting" is enabled.
2. When the cover is open or a paper jam occurs while using another application such as Copy or Printer, if "Check Status" is pressed, "Check" is displayed in the Scanner area of the status bar even though Scanner is not being used.

This firmware is dependent on SmartScan firmware v1.11 (D2411456L) or later, so please be sure to update both firmwares.

Version 01.03

Symptom corrected:

- A3 size cannot be specified in macOS when scanning by using AirPrint.
- When scanning from Mac OS X 10.12 by using AirPrint, the output file cannot be opened in the viewer.
- When scanning from Mac OS X 10.12 by using AirPrint, the resolution is always 200 dpi.

Version 01.02

Symptom corrected:

1. When "Copy Server : Set Function" (SP5-967-001) is set to OFF on a printer that has an HDD installed, "Program Setting for Destinations" does not appear in Scanner Features.
2. When "Download File Directly From URL Link" is enabled and scan to URL is conducted 100 times or more, the scan job might fail.
3. When a scan job is conducted from "Simplified Scrn." under the following conditions, the files for that job cannot be deleted from the temporary memory after the job has been sent:
 - User Authentication is enabled.
 - "Download File Directly From URL Link" is enabled.
 - "File Emailing Method" is set to "Send URL Link" or "Auto Detect".

Version 01.01

Symptom corrected:

1. When blank pages are scanned while "Delete Blank Page" is enabled in the OCR setting, the message "All the pages are detected as blank. No file was created." might reappear.
2. When the "Status Check" LED is lit and the "Check" button is pressed while a job is conducted by using Smart Scanner, the legacy Scanner application is opened.
3. When a job is conducted by using the TWAIN driver, the legacy Scanner application continues to be displayed.
4. When an error occurs while user code authentication is enabled, the login screen might appear for a moment.

Version 01.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/04/03

[Program Name] Web Support

[Version] 1.13

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2395561Q

[File Information]

File Name D2395561Q.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 7.16 MB (7506956 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2395561Q.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 7.16 MB (7512320 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/04

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The XSS vulnerability of screens in the Address Book that was pointed out in CVE-2018-15884 has been fixed.
- Ricoh devices already had a countermeasure to protect against the CSRF vulnerability pointed out in CVE-2018-15884.

Other changes:

- Added html format for Scan to Email function.

[Modification history]

Version 1.12

Rank C

Other changes:

- The following values can be set with solution software that uses SOAP I/F.
- "SNMPv3 Setting"
 - SNMPv3 Trap Communication
 - Encryption Algorithm
 - Permit SNMPv3 Communication
- "Program/Change Administrator"
 - Encryption Password

Version 1.11

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Error 51 might occur at RFU (Remote Firmware Update), in case both of Transfer log setting and Collect access logs setting are set to be ON.

Version 1.10

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed the wording of "Remote Panel Operation" in the menu of the Web Image Monitor.

Version 1.09

The version was upgraded for firmware management purpose on the server.

Version 1.08

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.
- This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.
Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.15(D2395550X)

Network Support v15.64 (D2395567Q)

Web Support v1.08 (D2395561K)

Scanner v01.08 (D2395560M)

Animation v1.05 (D2395564J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.07

Other changes:

Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

- When changing the password policy in the "Extended Security" menu through Web Image Monitor, the access log might be not recorded.

Other changes:

- Change in toner near end alert message

Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).

After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).

Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

- Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-102) was added.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

When downloading "Eco-friendly Counter" data in "Status/Information > Display Eco-friendly Counter", the SYSTEM counter data for that period is not included in the exported .csv file.

Other changes:

Added an SP setting for enabling or disabling the "Screen Monitoring" function.

SP5-885-205: default = 0 ("Screen Monitoring" is enabled)

This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v1.08 (D2395550P) or later, so please be sure to update that firmware as well.

Version 1.03

Other changes:

Added a setting to be able to set a notification sound when a received fax has finished printing.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

- CheetahSystem firmware: v1.12 or later (D2411420M)
- LegacyUI firmware: v1.09 or later (D2411427K)

Version 1.02
Other changes:
Minor bug correction.

Version 1.01
1st Mass production

=====

===

*** Basic Information ***

=====

===

[Create date] 2018/12/14

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 15.73

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2425563

[File Information]

File Name D2425563.fwu
File Type Module for Service
Size 11.64 MB (12203448 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2425563.rfu
File Type Module for Remote Upgrade
Size 11.64 MB (12210432 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/11

*** Note ***

[Note]

*** Important Notes ***

[Important Notes]

=====

===

*** Modification History ***

=====

===

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Other changes:

- It is now possible to close the following ports with a Telnet command:

- 111/tcp
- 1022/tcp
- 1023/tcp
- 2049/tcp
- 18315/tcp
- 54080/tcp
- 54443/tcp
- 1022/udp
- 1023/udp

Please refer to the RTB (RGene108) for more details.

- It is now possible to disable HMAC-SHA1 used in SSL/TLS communication with a Telnet command.

Please refer to the RTB (RGene107) for more details.

[Modification history]

Version 15.72

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting AirPrint, if port 80/TCP (HTTP) or port 631/TCP (IPP) in the printer is closed, the Apple device cannot find the printer.
-

Version 15.71

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting Scan to Folder using SMBv2/v3, if the device receives UDP communication from the outside to the port used by SMBv2/v3, Scan to Folder might fail.
-

Version 15.70

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed the WebAPI bug when obtaining the network property information.
 - When conducting Scan to Folder in a high-load network environment, the device's status gets stuck on sending and the scanner becomes unusable.
-

Version 15.69

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 15.68

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might fail to obtain the fax transmission result using FTP.
- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.

Version 15.67

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.
-

=====

===

***** Basic Information *****

=====

===

[Create date] 2019/11/11

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 15.78.1

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2425563D

[File Information]

File Name D2425563D.fwu
File Type Module for Service
Size 11.64 MB (12206424 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2425563D.rfu
File Type Module for Remote Upgrade
Size 11.65 MB (12214528 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/11

*** Note ***

[Note]

*** Important Notes ***

[Important Notes]

=====

===

*** Modification History ***

=====

===

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- A vulnerability (CVE-2019-1559) to a Padding Oracle Attack on CBC encryption has been fixed.
- To activate this fix, CBC mode must be disabled after updating the firmware.
 - msh> set cbc down
 - msh> logout
 - Enter "yes" to save the changes.

[Modification history]

Version 15.76

Rank C

Other changes:

- It is now possible to close the following ports with a Telnet command:
- 111/tcp

- 111/udp
- 1022/tcp
- 1023/tcp
- 1022/udp
- 1023/udp
- 2049/tcp
- 18315/tcp
- 54080/tcp
- 54443/tcp
- 65000/tcp
- 65001/tcp

Please refer to the RTB (RGene108a) for more details.

Version 15.75

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- DNS name resolution for the device might fail if DDNS is enabled in a DHCPv6 environment.

Other changes:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60

Version 15.74

Rank C

Other changes:

- Even when the certificate key length for @Remote is set to 512-bit, the device can connect to the firmware download server (for ARFU, SFU, etc.).

Version 15.73

Rank C

Other changes:

- It is now possible to close the following ports with a Telnet command:

- 111/tcp
- 1022/tcp
- 1023/tcp
- 2049/tcp
- 18315/tcp
- 54080/tcp
- 54443/tcp
- 1022/udp
- 1023/udp

Please refer to the RTB (RGene108) for more details.

- It is now possible to disable HMAC-SHA1 used in SSL/TLS

communication with a Telnet command.

Please refer to the RTB (RGene107) for more details.

Version 15.72

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting AirPrint, if port 80/TCP (HTTP) or port 631/TCP (IPP) in the printer is closed, the Apple device cannot find the printer.

Version 15.71

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting Scan to Folder using SMBv2/v3, if the device receives UDP communication from the outside to the port used by SMBv2/v3, Scan to Folder might fail.

Version 15.70

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed the WebAPI bug when obtaining the network property information.
- When conducting Scan to Folder in a high-load network environment, the device's status gets stuck on sending and the scanner becomes unusable.

Version 15.69

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 15.68

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might fail to obtain the fax transmission result using FTP.
- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.

Version 15.67

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.

Version 15.66

Symptom corrected:

- On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 15.65.1

Symptom corrected:

1. Fixed unnecessary processing affecting hard disk failure and deterioration.
2. Unnecessary logs are recorded in the system logs when connecting to the network through a wireless LAN.
3. When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:
 - A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
 - A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
 - Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.

Other Changes:

- The default value of "Algorithm Signature" has been changed from SHA1-RSA 2048 to SHA256-RSA 2048 when the device creates or requests a new device certificate.

Version 15.64

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.15 (D2425550X)

Network Support v15.64 (D2425567Q)

Web Support v1.08 (D2425561K)

Scanner v01.08 (D2425560M)

Animation v1.05 (D2425564J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 15.62

Symptom corrected:

When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Version 15.61

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is in STR mode, printing might stop and not be able to be conducted until the device is rebooted.
2. Administrator password cannot be changed via telnet.

Other Changes:

Supported for Mopria Print Service.

This firmware is dependent on Printer firmware v1.09(D2425570N) or later, so please be sure to also update that firmware.

Version 15.60

Other changes:

Minor bug correction.

Version 15.59

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 15.58

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is set to use "IEEE 802.1X" and "TLS1.2" is set to "active", authentication will fail.
2. When the device has the USB device server option enabled and is connected to macOS via a USB cable, the PS driver cannot be installed on the computer. If the PS driver is already installed, printing might fail.
3. When AirPrint is set to "Disabled" in Web Image Monitor, AirPrint printing can still be conducted via USB cable.
4. If the device has not being used a significant amount of times, functions that require a network connection will fail.

Version 15.57.1

Other changes:

Minor bug correction.

Version 15.56

Other changes:

- In response to concerns regarding vulnerability, the SSL/TLS setting in the MFP matches that in the @Remote connection.

Explanation:

The MFP connects to the @Remote center server by using the TLS 1.1 or lower-level protocol, which is not selectable from the customer site. This specification change allows enables the CE and the customer to select the available protocol between the MFP and @Remote center server by changing the SSL/TLS setting via Web Image Monitor.

Important notes:

Before updating the firmware, please check the SSL/TLS setting and allow the following security level for each case. Otherwise, the @Remote service cannot be provided:

For embedded type

- We need to allow TLS 1.1 or lower-level for it to function.
- We are currently preparing the TLS 1.2 connection on the @Remote center server. The scheduled date of completion will be announced soon.
- This will change when preparation at the @Remote center server is complete.

For RC Gate A1

- We need to allow TLS 1.0 or lower-level for it to function.

For RC Gate

- We need to change the certification length.
- We need to allow SSL 3.0 or lower-level for it to function.

Version 15.55

Other changes:

1. Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on Printer firmware v1.02 (D2425570F) or later, so please be sure to also update that firmware.

2. To avoid a window that warns about the security certificate from being displayed when connected to Web Image Monitor, the default value of the "Permit SSL/TLS Communication" setting has been changed from "Ciphertext Priority" to "Ciphertext/Cleartext".

Note: Configurations will not be automatically changed when the firmware is updated. This value will be the default in devices that have Network Support v15.55 installed from mass production.

Version 15.54

Symptom corrected:

An SC899 error occurs when an IC card reader that is connected via a USB cable is unplugged from the device.

Other changes:

Support for DHCP option 60 and 77. This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v1.03(D2425550H) or later, so please be sure to update that firmware also.

Version 15.53

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/10/02

[Program Name] animation

[Version] 1.07

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(ja,en,f,e,d,i,nl,s,n,dk,sf,p,pl,h,cz,ru,sc,tc,kr,br,tr,ca,gr)

[Firmware No.] D2425564L

[File Information]

File Name D2425564L.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 10.85 MB (11374072 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2425564L.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 10.85 MB (11378944 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection]

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank D

Other changes:

- Minor bug fixes.

[Modification history]

Version 1.06

Rank C

Other changes:

- An additional volume level can be added to the fax sound volume settings.

Version 1.05

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.15 (D2425550X)

Network Support v15.64 (D2425567Q)

Web Support v1.08 (D2425561K)

Scanner v01.08 (D2425560M)

Animation v1.05 (D2425564J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

For the following change to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy v1.14 as a set.

- The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Version 1.03

Specification change:

For the following changes to take effect, make sure to update System/Copy v1.12 (D2425550T) as a set.

- Change in toner near end alert message

Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).

After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s).

Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

Version 1.02

Other changes:

A minor change only for the Japanese model.

Version 1.01

Symptom corrected:

Preinstalled applications can be accidentally uninstalled from Web Image Monitor.

Version 1.00
1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/05/01

[Program Name] Network Support

[Version] 15.71

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2395567Y

[File Information]

File Name D2395567Y.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 11.58 MB (12143080 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2395567Y.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 11.59 MB (12148992 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/05

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When conducting Scan to Folder using SMBv2/v3, if the device receives UDP communication from the outside to the port used by SMBv2/v3, Scan to Folder might fail.

[Modification history]

Version 15.70

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed the WebAPI bug when obtaining the network property information.
- When conducting Scan to Folder in a high-load network environment, the device fs status gets stuck on sending and the scanner becomes unusable.

Version 15.69

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might freeze during data transmission when conducting Scan to Folder with SMBv2/v3.

Version 15.68

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The device might fail to obtain the fax transmission result using FTP.
- SMB client timeout configuration is not correctly applied in the device.
- SC899 occurs when conducting Scan to Folder, and the device might automatically restart.
- When conducting Scan to Folder, if a host name is resolved to multiple IP addresses by NBNS, the device tries to connect to only the first resolved IP address.
- When a HP device is working on the same subnet, Scan to Folder will fail.
- Network browsing sometimes fails when conducting Scan to Folder.

Version 15.67

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after ARFU or RFU.

Version 15.66

Symptom corrected:

- On a device with SMBv2/v3 firmware, when sending a scanned or fax document using the Hotfolder plug-in for GlobalScan or StreamlineNX, an "incorrect" document may be sent to the destination and may be lost the original document.

Version 15.65.1

Symptom corrected:

1. Fixed unnecessary processing affecting hard disk failure and deterioration.
2. Unnecessary logs are recorded in the system logs when connecting to the network through a wireless LAN.
3. When using Scan to Folder (SMB), any of the following conditions may cause SMB communication to fail:
 - A computer name which includes 2-byte characters (e.g. Chinese characters) is set as the destination path.
 - A user name which includes 2-byte characters is used for authentication.
 - Attempting to browse the network from the device for a computer name which includes 2-byte characters.

Other Changes:

- The default value of "Algorithm Signature" has been changed from SHA1-RSA 2048 to SHA256-RSA 2048 when the device creates or requests a new device certificate.

Version 15.64

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.15(D2395550X)

Network Support v15.64 (D2395567Q)

Web Support v1.08 (D2395561K)

Scanner v01.08 (D2395560M)

Animation v1.05 (D2395564J)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 15.62

Symptom corrected:

When the device is in Energy Saver Mode, if information about the network interface for the device is being obtained from the SNMP Manager application, nonexistent errors are recorded in the system logs.

Version 15.61

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is in STR mode, printing might stop and not be able to be conducted until the device is rebooted.
2. Administrator password cannot be changed via telnet.

Other Changes:

Supported for Mopria Print Service.

This firmware is dependent on Printer firmware v1.09(D2395570N) or later, so please be sure to also update that firmware.

Version 15.60

Other changes:

Minor bug correction.

Version 15.59

Symptom corrected:

Minor bug correction.

Version 15.58

Symptom corrected:

1. When the device is set to use "IEEE 802.1X" and "TLS1.2" is set to "active", authentication will fail.
2. When the device has the USB device server option enabled and is connected to macOS via a USB cable, the PS driver cannot be installed on the computer. If the PS driver is already installed, printing might fail.
3. When AirPrint is set to "Disabled" in Web Image Monitor, AirPrint printing can still be conducted via USB cable.
4. If the device has not been used a significant amount of times, functions that require a network connection will fail.

Version 15.57.1

Other changes:

Minor bug correction.

Version 15.56

Other changes:

- In response to concerns regarding vulnerability, the SSL/TLS setting in the MFP matches that in the @Remote connection.

Explanation:

The MFP connects to the @Remote center server by using the TLS 1.1 or lower-level protocol, which is not selectable from the customer

site. This specification change allows enables the CE and the customer to select the available protocol between the MFP and @Remote center server by changing the SSL/TLS setting via Web Image Monitor.

Important notes:

Before updating the firmware, please check the SSL/TLS setting and allow the following security level for each case. Otherwise, the @Remote service cannot be provided:

For embedded type

- We need to allow TLS 1.1 or lower-level for it to function.
- We are currently preparing the TLS 1.2 connection on the @Remote center server. The scheduled date of completion will be announced soon.
- This will change when preparation at the @Remote center server is complete.

For RC Gate A1

- We need to allow TLS 1.0 or lower-level for it to function.

For RC Gate

- We need to change the certification length.
- We need to allow SSL 3.0 or lower-level for it to function.

Version 15.55

Other changes:

1. Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on Printer firmware v1.02(D2395570F) or later, so please be sure to also update that firmware.

2. To avoid a window that warns about the security certificate from being displayed when connected to Web Image Monitor, the default value of the "Permit SSL/TLS Communication" setting has been changed from "Ciphertext Priority" to "Ciphertext/Cleartext".

Note: Configurations will not be automatically changed when the firmware is updated. This value will be the default in devices that have Network Support v15.55 installed from mass production.

Version 15.54

Symptom corrected:

An SC899 error occurs when an IC card reader that is connected via a USB cable is unplugged from the device.

Other changes:

Support for DHCP option 60 and 77. This firmware is dependent on System/Copy firmware v1.03(D2395550H) or later, so please be sure to update that firmware also.

Version 15.53

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/09/04

[Program Name] NetworkDocBox

[Version] 1.14

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2395568R

[File Information]

File Name D2395568R.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.37 MB (2484788 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2395568R.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.38 MB (2490624 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/08

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/09/04

[Program Name] NetworkDocBox

[Version] 1.14

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2425568R

[File Information]

File Name D2425568R.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.36 MB (2475904 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2425568R.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.37 MB (2482432 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/08

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When the Image Log Capture function is enabled, the information of the captured image file, such as the creation date and the file name, might not be recorded correctly.

[Modification history]

Version 1.13

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When using a SmartSDK log capturing function and executing multiple stored scan jobs, only one image job might be recorded in the log.
- When SmartSDK WebAPI is used for image log and job log notification, there might be a delay if multiple log notifications are sent at the same time.

Other changes:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60

Version 1.12

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Minor changes to the way SC991 is logged.
- The log time reported to the SmartSDK application might be wrong.

Version 1.11

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When the OCR setting is enabled, PDF downloads might fail resulting in being unable to connect to the Web Image Monitor.
- When using the application for the Japanese market, the Job Log transfer settings might not be set correctly when importing the preference information from another device.
- The SC991 log is recorded if the capture file log fails to transfer.

Other changes:

- The following values can be set with solution software that uses SOAP I/F.
 - "SNMPv3 Setting"
 - SNMPv3 Trap Communication
 - Encryption Algorithm
 - Permit SNMPv3 Communication
 - "Program/Change Administrator"
 - Encryption Password

Version 1.10

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If the device is abnormally turned off, the collect logs settings might be initialized and the log data might not be transferred after that.

Version 1.09

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed a SmartSDK WebAPI bug with serverless transfer requests for device logs.
- Fixed a SmartSDK WebAPI bug with the temporary user authentication function.

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

- Unnecessary retransmissions might occur in the image log capture.
- Unnecessary captured image files remaining on the hard disk will be deleted.

Other changes:

- Added a new feature for the SmartSDK WebAPI.

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

When the image log capture function is enabled and a large number of jobs are performed, the capture cannot be executed and the device will freeze.

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

When the following conditions are met, SC899 and SC991 might occur:

- Job Log collection is being performed.
- The document being faxed is targeted for capture, and the fax is sent.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction.

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

The device might not be able to be accessed via Web Image Monitor.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

Under the following conditions, if the device is accessed from a utility, such as SmartDeviceMonitor or Device Manager NX, and the address book on the device is edited, a utility will encounter an error or close unexpectedly:

- The FCU is not installed.
- The Fax Connection Unit is disabled.
- 51 or more users are registered in the address book.

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

1. When scanning by using GlobalScan NX on the model with the Smart Operation Panel, the image log capture file will be sent to an incorrect folder even if the file includes the same user ID as before.
2. When attempting to back up the address book from Device Manager NX, the backup will fail and printer, copy, scan, and fax jobs cannot be conducted.

Version 1.01

1st Mass production

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When the Image Log Capture function is enabled, the information of the captured image file, such as the creation date and the file name, might not be recorded correctly.

[Modification history]

Version 1.13

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When using a SmartSDK log capturing function and executing multiple stored scan jobs, only one image job might be recorded in the log.
- When SmartSDK WebAPI is used for image log and job log notification, there might be a delay if multiple log notifications are sent at the same time.

Other changes:

- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60

Version 1.12

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Minor changes to the way SC991 is logged.
- The log time reported to the SmartSDK application might be wrong.

Version 1.11

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When the OCR setting is enabled, PDF downloads might fail resulting in being unable to connect to the Web Image Monitor.
- When using the application for the Japanese market, the Job Log transfer settings might not be set correctly when importing the preference information from another device.
- The SC991 log is recorded if the capture file log fails to transfer.

Other changes:

- The following values can be set with solution software that uses SOAP I/F.
 - "SNMPv3 Setting"
 - SNMPv3 Trap Communication
 - Encryption Algorithm
 - Permit SNMPv3 Communication
 - "Program/Change Administrator"
 - Encryption Password

Version 1.10

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If the device is abnormally turned off, the collect logs settings might be initialized and the log data might not be transferred after that.

Version 1.09

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Fixed a SmartSDK WebAPI bug with serverless transfer requests for device logs.
- Fixed a SmartSDK WebAPI bug with the temporary user authentication function.

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

- Unnecessary retransmissions might occur in the image log capture.
- Unnecessary captured image files remaining on the hard disk will be deleted.

Other changes:

- Added a new feature for the SmartSDK WebAPI.

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

When the image log capture function is enabled and a large number of jobs are performed, the capture cannot be executed and the device will freeze.

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

When the following conditions are met, SC899 and SC991 might occur:

- Job Log collection is being performed.
- The document being faxed is targeted for capture, and the fax is sent.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

- Minor bug correction.

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

The device might not be able to be accessed via Web Image Monitor.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

Under the following conditions, if the device is accessed from a utility, such as SmartDeviceMonitor or Device Manager NX, and the address book on the device is edited, a utility will encounter an error or close unexpectedly:

- The FCU is not installed.
- The Fax Connection Unit is disabled.
- 51 or more users are registered in the address book.

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

1. When scanning by using GlobalScan NX on the model with the Smart Operation Panel, the image log capture file will be sent to an incorrect folder even if the file includes the same user ID as before.
2. When attempting to back up the address book from Device Manager NX, the backup will fail and printer, copy, scan, and fax jobs cannot be conducted.

Version 1.01

1st Mass production

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- IPDS form creation might fail when specifying a custom paper size.
- Some characters in the IPDS form name might be distorted when specifying a tray form.
- An SC899 error might occur if displaying the print job history on the Web Image Monitor after printing a file with a long name.

[Modification history]

Version 1.11

Symptom Corrected:

- It might take time to resume a job if it is suspended while the device is in Energy Saver mode.
- IPDS printing might stall if IPDS jobs are printed continuously.

Version 1.10

Symptom Corrected:

- When a job is sent to the device while it is in Energy Saver mode, "Auto Continue" function does not work and a paper size error occurs.

Other Changes:

- Added BitSwitch#12-3 to select the behavior when the print job has more than the maximum of staple capability.

BitSwitch#12-3

0 (default): Sheets are fed out without being stapled.

1 : Sheets are stapled and fed out.

Version 1.09

Other changes:

- When the Auto Logout timer is invoked can be changed:
SP5-401-230 bit7 = 1: When the job executed from the operation panel is completed.
SP5-401-230 bit7 = 0: When the user last had interaction with the panel.
- Supported for Mopria Print Service.
This firmware is dependent on Network Support firmware v15.61(D2425567M) or later, so please be sure to also update that firmware.

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

The stapleless stapler function on the finisher cannot be used when

the staple cartridge is empty or removed.

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

An error may occur when trying to display a preview in the Print from Storage Device application.

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

Notifications are not displayed in MFP applications even if key counter management or external charge unit management is enabled.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

After an SC reboot occurs, if the dialog window stating that the automatic reboot has occurred is not closed, SDK-J applications cannot be started, which results in an SC990 error occurring.

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

When attempting to print data that contains a blank page via AirPrint, the job might be canceled.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

1. An SC899 error might occur when the Printer application starts up, which causes the device to stall.
2. When printing from AirPrint, the paper weight "Plain 2 (75 to 81g/ square meter)" is out of the search target of "Auto Tray Select" even if "Plain Paper or Recycled Paper" is specified in the job.

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

While a job is being printed by using Enhanced Locked Print NX v2, some jobs might not start being processed on the device until the current job is finished.

Other changed:

- A warning message is displayed on the operation panel before a job start being processed when the device receives a staple job that exceeds the maximum number of pages that can be stapled.
- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on Network Support firmware v15.55 (D2425567F) or later, so please be sure to also update that firmware.

Version 1.01

Symptom corrected:

Under all of the following conditions, paper is fed from the device trays even though the paper feed tray setting in the driver is set to the bypass tray:

- The "Tray Setting Priority" of the bypass tray is "Driver/Command".
- The "Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray Display" setting is "Display".
- The "Tray Switching" setting is "On".
- The paper size and paper type set on the device matches to the setting configured on the driver is selected.

Version 1.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/09/27

[Program Name] PCL

[Version] 1.15

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2425573K

[File Information]

File Name D2425573K.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 1.28 MB (1338292 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2425573K.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 1.28 MB (1343744 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/09

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The overlay image might not be correctly printed with PCL.
- Some characters might be filled with black when the color balance is set below zero.
- If printing PCL5 data after installing the Andale font on the machine, some Chinese characters might not be printed.

[Modification history]

Version 1.14

Rank D

Other changes:

New Model Supported.

Version 1.14

New model supported for NA.

Version 1.14

Symptom corrected:

- The printing results of the second and subsequent pages might not be as expected while PCL5 host printing.
- The device might stall when printing a heavy-duty job.

Version 1.13

Symptom corrected:

- A pattern put on top of an image or graphic might be blacked out.
- When printing a PCL job which contains images via host printing, an SC899 error might occur.

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

- When printing a PCL5 job, black text might be drawn by using process black and result in a blurred or thicker-than-expected output. (GFPR#RA16010003)
- Image backgrounds might be filled unexpectedly.

Version 1.11

Symptom corrected:

- PCL macros that were uploaded to the HDD cannot be printed. (GFPR#RE16080014)
- An error might occur while printing a job when "Unauthorized Copy Prevention" is enabled and asterisks are included with characters in the "Enter User Text".

Version 1.10

Symptom corrected:

When characters that contain the incorrect TrueType font data are printed, not only are incorrect characters missing but so are correct characters that follow incorrect characters. (GFPR#RE16030046)

Version 1.09

Symptom corrected:

Some lines and/or borders might be missing from PCL jobs. (GFPR#RC16040013)

Version 1.08

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/11/25

[Program Name] OptionSD FONT

[Version] 0.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D3BC5277

[File Information]

File Name D3BC5277.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 0.01 MB (2756 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D3BC5277.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 0.01 MB (8448 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 1st Mass Production

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank D

1st Mass production

[Modification history]

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2017/04/12

[Program Name] PS3

[Version] 1.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D3BD5731

[File Information]

File Name D3BD5731.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 0.01 MB (1448 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D3BD5731.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 0.01 MB (8448 byte)

[Production reflection] 1st Mass Production

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====

*** Modification History ***

=====

[Modifications made:]
1st Mass production

[Modification history]

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/11/25

[Program Name] Data Erase Opt

[Version] 1.02

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D3BC5757A

[File Information]

File Name D3BC5757A.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 0.21 MB (215076 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D3BC5757A.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 0.21 MB (221440 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2016/01

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank D

1st Mass production

[Modification history]

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/04/03

[Program Name] PDF

[Version] 1.05

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D3BD5733E

[File Information]

File Name D3BD5733E.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 4.40 MB (4616708 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D3BD5733E.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 4.41 MB (4624640 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/04

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Images might be missing and an invalid font error might occur when printing a webpage with Adobe Typekit fonts.
- SC899 might occur when printing a PDF file containing a TrueType font.
- When printing a PDF file that contains transparent images via PDF Direct, the output might be distorted.
- Printing a PDF with a transparent image and a shaded image might take a long time due to memory release processing, and the shaded image might not be printed as expected.

[Modification history]

Version 1.04

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Printing might be cancelled due to memory leak when using a color profile.
- If a PDF contains transparent images, printing might be canceled due to a lack of memory.
- A PDF might not print if the previous PDF print job was cancelled manually.

Version 1.03

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Images might be missing when printing from the PS3 driver.
- When sending a fax via the SmartSDK, images might be missing or output at the wrong size.

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

- An incorrect paper size may be fed while printing via AirPrint.
- SC899 might occur while printing via PDF Direct if a job includes more than 500 pages.
- SC899 might occur if there is a large number of different characters used in a print job.
- Job cancellation or missing image might occur when direct printing a PDF job contains a content stream.
- The device might stall if a job includes text outside the printable area of the page.
- The device might stall during PDF direct printing if a job contains a Bezier curve.
- The device might stall during PDF direct printing if a spot color is used.

Version 1.01

Symptom corrected:

- An SC899 error might occur when printing PS data that contains composite fonts.
 - When printing a PDF file that contains graphics or text via PDF Direct, an SC899 error might occur.
-

Version 1.00
1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/04/03

[Program Name] PDF

[Version] 1.15

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2425586M

[File Information]

File Name D2425586M.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 4.40 MB (4616944 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2425586M.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 4.41 MB (4624640 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/04

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Images might be missing and an invalid font error might occur when printing a webpage with Adobe Typekit fonts.
- SC899 might occur when printing a PDF file containing a TrueType font.
- When printing a PDF file that contains transparent images via PDF Direct, the output might be distorted.

[Modification history]

Version 1.14

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Printing might be cancelled due to memory leak when using a color profile.
- If a PDF contains transparent images, printing might be canceled due to a lack of memory.
- Printing a PDF with a transparent image and a shaded image might take a long time due to memory release processing, and the shaded image might not be printed as expected.
- A PDF might not print if the previous PDF print job was cancelled manually.

Version 1.13

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When sending a fax via the SmartSDK, images might be missing or output at the wrong size.

Version 1.12

Symptom corrected:

- The device might stall if a job includes text outside the printable area of the page.
- The device might stall during PDF direct printing if a job contains a Bezier curve.
- The device might stall during PDF direct printing if a spot color is used.

Version 1.11

Symptom corrected:

- An incorrect paper size may be fed while printing via AirPrint.
- Job cancellation or missing image might occur when direct printing a PDF job contains a content stream.
- SC899 might occur if there is a large number of different characters used in a print job.
- SC899 might occur while printing via PDF Direct if a job includes more than 500 pages.

Version 1.10

Symptom corrected:

- Images might be missing when printing from the PS3 driver.

- When printing a PDF file that contains graphics or text via PDF Direct, an SC899 error might occur.

Version 1.09

Symptom corrected:

1. An SC899 error might occur when printing a document that has fewer than four colors for CMYK specified.
2. An SC899 error might occur when printing PDF files that contain composite fonts.

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

1. PDF file may not be printed via direct print if the PDF file contains True Type fonts.
2. When PDF Direct Print and Overprinting are used, after taking a significant amount of time to print the first few pages in a job, the job might be cancelled.
3. It takes a significant amount of time to output the first page by using PDF Direct Print when the print data contains a large number of pages. (GFPR#RE16060016)

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

Printing might be slow when a spreadsheet containing many cells with patterns that are different from the default pattern in the following setting is printed from Microsoft Excel 2013:
Select "Format Cell", select the "Fill" tab, and change the "Pattern Style" setting

Version 1.04

Other changes:

The color profiles for RGB data with the "Fine" option selected and for CMYK data, excluding when the "Off" option is selected under "CMYK Simulation Profile", have been improved.

Version 1.03

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/09/28

[Program Name] RemoteFax

[Version] 07.00.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2395558K

[File Information]

File Name D2395558K.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 1.63 MB (1705128 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2395558K.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 1.63 MB (1712384 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/09

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

The document receipt by Mail to Print function might not be printed, in case the device receives the document at either of the followings conditions;

- 1) The device is turned on, but the booting procedure is not completed.
- 2) The device is rebooted after SC, and the dialog of reboot is displayed on the device.
- 3) The device is printing the document through Enhanced Locked Print.

[Modification history]

Version 06.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot send, receive, or print the transmitted fax if the sending machine disconnects during IP-FAX transmission.
- A sending error might occur with PC-FAX.

Version 05.00.00

Symptom corrected:

Cannot receive an IP-Fax(SIP) transmitted from a Canon machine.

Version 04.00.00

Symptom corrected:

SC899 may occur when receiving IP FAX.

Version 03.00.00

Symptom corrected:

SC899 may occur when registering addresses on the Speedoc application.

Version 02.00.00

Symptom corrected:

When using wireless LAN, error message indicating a network error may appear even when IP fax is valid.

Version 01.00.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/11/05

[Program Name] RemoteFax

[Version] 08.00.00

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2425558L

[File Information]

File Name D2425558L.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 1.63 MB (1705328 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2425558L.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 1.63 MB (1712384 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/11

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The document receipt by Mail to Print function might not be printed,
in case the device receives the document at either of the followings conditions;
1) The device is turned on, but the booting procedure is not completed.
2) The device is rebooted after SC, and the dialog of reboot is displayed on the device.
3) The device is printing the document through Enhanced Locked Print.

[Modification history]

Version 07.00.00

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The document receipt by Mail to Print function might not be printed,
in case the device receives the document at either of the followings conditions;
1) The device is turned on, but the booting procedure is not completed.
2) The device is rebooted after SC, and the dialog of reboot is
displayed on the device.
3) The device is printing the document through Enhanced Locked Print.

Version 06.00.00

Symptom corrected:

- Cannot send, receive, or print the transmitted fax if the sending
machine disconnects during IP-FAX transmission.
- A sending error might occur with PC-FAX.

Version 05.00.00

Symptom corrected:

Cannot receive an IP-Fax(SIP) transmitted from a Canon machine.

Version 04.00.00

Symptom corrected:

SC899 may occur when receiving IP FAX.

Version 03.00.00

Symptom corrected:

SC899 may occur when registering addresses on the Speedoc application.

Version 02.00.00

Symptom corrected:

When using wireless LAN, error message indicating a network error
may appear even when IP fax is valid.

Version 01.00.00
1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/11/25

[Program Name] PS3 Font

[Version] 1.17

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2415681

[File Information]

File Name D2415681.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 2.72 MB (2849192 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2415681.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 2.72 MB (2855168 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2018/05

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====

[Modifications made:]

Rank D

1st Mass production

[Modification history]

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2018/08/10

[Program Name] Option IPDS

[Version] 9.112

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D3BC5712

[File Information]

File Name D3BC5712.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 20.84 MB (21853632 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D3BC5712.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 20.85 MB (21860608 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 1st Mass Production

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

[Modifications made:]
Rank D

1st Mass production

[Modification history]

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/04/04

[Program Name] Printer

[Version] 1.14

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D2425570T

[File Information]

File Name D2425570T.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 4.97 MB (5213484 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D2425570T.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 4.98 MB (5218560 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/04

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC899 might occur when printing a Hold Print file scheduled for a certain time.
- When Streamline NX is installed, printing might stall if the file contains pages of mixed size or orientation.

[Modification history]

Version 1.13

Rank D

No specification changes. The version number was updated for management purposes.

Version 1.12

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- IPDS form creation might fail when specifying a custom paper size.
- Some characters in the IPDS form name might be distorted when specifying a tray form.
- An SC899 error might occur if displaying the print job history on the Web Image Monitor after printing a file with a long name.

Version 1.11

Symptom Corrected:

- It might take time to resume a job if it is suspended while the device is in Energy Saver mode.
- IPDS printing might stall if IPDS jobs are printed continuously.

Version 1.10

Symptom Corrected:

- When a job is sent to the device while it is in Energy Saver mode, "Auto Continue" function does not work and a paper size error occurs.

Other Changes:

- Added BitSwitch#12-3 to select the behavior when the print job has more than the maximum of staple capability.

BitSwitch#12-3

0 (default): Sheets are fed out without being stapled.

1 : Sheets are stapled and fed out.

Version 1.09

Other changes:

- When the Auto Logout timer is invoked can be changed:
SP5-401-230 bit7 = 1: When the job executed from the operation panel is completed.
SP5-401-230 bit7 = 0: When the user last had interaction with the panel.

- Supported for Mopria Print Service.

This firmware is dependent on Network Support firmware v15.61(D2425567M) or later, so please be sure to also update that firmware.

Version 1.08

Symptom corrected:

The stapleless stapler function on the finisher cannot be used when the staple cartridge is empty or removed.

Version 1.07

Symptom corrected:

An error may occur when trying to display a preview in the Print from Storage Device application.

Version 1.06

Symptom corrected:

Notifications are not displayed in MFP applications even if key counter management or external charge unit management is enabled.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

After an SC reboot occurs, if the dialog window stating that the automatic reboot has occurred is not closed, SDK-J applications cannot be started, which results in an SC990 error occurring.

Version 1.04

Symptom corrected:

When attempting to print data that contains a blank page via AirPrint, the job might be canceled.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

1. An SC899 error might occur when the Printer application starts up, which causes the device to stall.
2. When printing from AirPrint, the paper weight "Plain 2 (75 to 81g/ square meter)" is out of the search target of "Auto Tray Select" even if "Plain Paper or Recycled Paper" is specified in the job.

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

While a job is being printed by using Enhanced Locked Print NX v2, some jobs might not start being processed on the device until the current job is finished.

Other changed:

- A warning message is displayed on the operation panel before a job start being processed when the device receives a staple job that exceeds the maximum number of pages that can be stapled.
- Support for AirPrint.

This firmware is dependent on Network Support firmware v15.55 (D2425567F) or later, so please be sure to also update that firmware.

Version 1.01

Symptom corrected:

Under all of the following conditions, paper is fed from the device trays even though the paper feed tray setting in the driver is set to the bypass tray:

- The "Tray Setting Priority" of the bypass tray is "Driver/Command".
- The "Paper Confirmation for Bypass Tray Display" setting is "Display".
- The "Tray Switching" setting is "On".
- The paper size and paper type set on the device matches to the setting configured on the driver is selected.

Version 1.00

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/06/27

[Program Name] System/Copy

[Version] 1.19

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AD5549B

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5549B.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 27.92 MB (29272004 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5549B.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 27.92 MB (29278464 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/06

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC 998 may occur in case that user performs "Export Device Setting Information" from Web Image Monitor when the device is in energy-saving mode.
- SmartSDK application cannot reply to UDP packet when machine is in Energy Saver Mode.
- IEEE802.1x reauthentication fails if the device is in STR energy-saving mode.
- When the device receive a response of "ICMP unreachable" from a network device, the communication might fail.
- The language set for each user may not be applied when logging in during Energy Saving mode.
- When the device's configurations are imported, the setting of "PS fonts of text" in "Unauthorized Copy Prevention: Printer" settings might not be imported correctly.
- If the authentication setting is changed remotely while logging in from the panel, the operation might hang, and the panel might stall.
- The device might freeze after logging in to the device at address book screen under the following conditions;
 - 1) Central Management is enabled.
 - 2) Either of Windows authentication, LDAP authentication, or Custom authentication is set on User Authentication Management.
- If the paper is set to the by-pass tray, the by-pass tray is selected when change to the classic copy application despite selecting 'Auto paper tray selectin'.
- Image log might not be sent and stay in the device.

[Modification history]

Version 1.18

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- When scanning with ClearlightPDF JPEG2000, SC865-56 might occur.
- The time on the Date and Time Widget might be incorrect if the FAX SP1-101-022 (System Switch 15) bit 1(Going into the Energy Saver mode automatically) is set to "1: Disabled".
- When logging in or out repeatedly, SC899 might occur because of an irregular memory exclusion operation.
- When "Application Authentication Settings" is enabled, SC899 might occur after registering or updating an address book over 220 times from Web Image Monitor.
- SC672-12/SC672-21/SC819-00 may occur after executing "Delete All Data in Address book" when the following conditions are met.
 - 1,000 or more records in All address book data.
 - Enhanced Print Volume Use Limitation is enabled.
- When the memory capacity reaches full, the job gets canceled followed by SC919.
- When printing multiple jobs, later job might be printed before the previous ones if "Enhanced print volume use limitation" is enabled on a SmartSDK application.
- SC997 might occur if the machine is turned off right after disabling the color controller.

- The machine wakes up from the sleep mode when it receives a MIB request from @Remote.
- Cannot launch Copy/Fax application and only blank screen appears.
- When the auto logout setting is enabled, logout failed message might appear during the printing.
- A part of registered address may not be shown in Smart Scan feature.
- Wireless direct connection might fail in Group Owner Mode.
- "Unexpected error" may appear when ELP/CAP or some particular application is installed.
- Cannot log-in with VM less application during daylight saving time .
(Only in the case that the daylight saving time period start at Oct-Dec)

Other changes:

- If a firmware package is unpublished (for example, when a bug is discovered after release), it is possible to apply a previous firmware package via ARFU, SFU, and Application Site.
(Previously, if a firmware package is unpublished then ARFU, SFU, and Application Site would display an error dialog and the function could not be used.)
- The Java VM version can be confirmed via @Remote.
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60

Supported:

- Immediate notification (ServiceCall, Estimated toner end, Toner end) function for PaaS

Version 1.17

Rank C

Supported:

- The CPU is replaced with a newer model, so the BIOS is also updated to support the new model.

Version 1.16

Rank C

Other changes:

- Even when the certificate key length for @Remote is set to 512-bit, the device can connect to the firmware download server (for ARFU, SFU, etc.).

Version 1.15

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Image log might not be sent and stay in the device.
- Automatically reboot might be performed after SC 899 or SC 991

Version 1.14

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Installation of the Cheetah application from the Web Image Monitor fails when the SSL encryption level is set to "Ciphertext Priority"

or "Ciphertext Only".

- When the SMC List is saved to the SD card as a CSV file, SP7507 (Latest Jam History) is not correctly recorded.
- Login might fail and the application icon might not be displayed.
- Copy application and FAX application might not start when pressing these application icons.
- An SC error might occur when scanning with AirPrint, WSD-Scanner, or DSM.
- SC670-02 might occur after turning on the main power.
- @Remote 3G fails to connect to @Remote center server when a device turns to an engine off mode.
- SC878-00 might occur when updating System/Copy.
- FAX transmission from PC-FAX driver might fail on the device with custom authentication, when the transmission is tried within five seconds after turning to energy saving mode.
- The machine might stall if it enters energy saving mode during ARFU.
- SC845-04 might occur in the following situation:
 1. Cheetah Firmware Update fails.
 2. Then, the SD Card is removed, or the supply of electricity is stopped while the machine is recovering via SD Card.
- Fails to download files from the firmware download center using ARFU.
- The SC991 log is recorded if the capture file log fails to transfer.

Other changes:

- Condition data obtained via @Remote was combined and reduced of the size for faster processing.
- An additional volume level can be added to the fax sound volume settings.
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60
- Added html format for Scan to Email function.

Version 1.13

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- User and SP settings information in the Copy (Classic) application and the Scanner (Classic) application might be cleared after version up or down to specific firmware version.
- Error 51 might occur at RFU (Remote Firmware Update), in case both of Transfer log setting and Collect access logs setting are set to be ON.
- SC899 might occur when the log capture function is enabled.

Version 1.12

Rank D

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the Japanese model only.

Version 1.11

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If log tracing on Web Image Monitor is cancelled just after using the function, the machine enters into off-line mode.

- SC 998 might be displayed when rebooting the machine if ESA application is set as the priority function.
- Fixed a SmartSDK WebAPI bug with the temporary user authentication function.
- The following symptoms might occur when executing:
 1. SP5-846-051 (Backup All Addr Book)
 - A backup failure message might appear.
 2. SP5-846-052 (Restore All Addr Book)
 - SC899 might occur.
 - The machine might stall.
- If "Interrupt mode" is pressed in a Legacy application, the home screen might be displayed instead of the original application after "Interrupt mode" is released.
- Operation panel may not recover from Energy Saver Mode.
- Power consumption may be displayed higher than actual in @Remote Reporting Portal.
- Generated files may not be deleted and occupy HDD even after sending E-mail via Scan to URL in the case OCR function is enabled.

Other changes:

- SC819 is applied to log storing function.

Version 1.10

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The user might not be able to log in if the machine repeatedly enters and exits Energy Saver Mode.

Version 1.09

Rank D

Other changes:

- Minor change for domestic market.

Version 1.08

Rank D

Other changes:

- Minor change for @Remote center.

Version 1.07

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after updating firmware remotely.

Other changes:

- Minor change for @Remote center.

Version 1.06

System corrected:

1. Thick Paper 2 and Thick Paper 3 are selectable even though they are not supported in Duplex mode on the MP C2004ex/2504ex.
2. Operations might be double counted in the SLNX user usage reports.
3. Remote un-installation for Streamline NX might fail.
4. When the device has just gone into energy saver mode, even if a copy job is sent from a SmartSDK application, copying does not start.
5. The quota notification cannot be displayed on some SmartSDK applications.

Other changes:

1. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.
2. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.50.
3. Supported PaaS (Printer as a service) for India and China.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

1. If user authentication is set to something other than User Code, the Eco information screen might not be displayed at the expected timing when a user logs in.
2. When the device is using "Card Authentication Package" or another custom authentication and then the following fields on the server are blank, the fields in the address book on the device might not be overwritten:
 - Email address
 - FAX address
 - Folder address
3. A bug of SmartSDK API was fixed.
4. When using Windows authentication, LDAP authentication, or external authentication, if exporting the address book from Device Manager NX, the export data cannot be imported.
5. When the device has just gone into energy saver mode, even if a copy job is sent from a SmartSDK application, copying does not start.
6. When image log capture for the printer is enabled and a blank page is printed, the capture operation might stop and will not restart unless the device is turned off and on.
7. When JavaVM is not enabled and only IPv6 is enabled, the list of installed applications is not displayed in Extended Feature Info on the Web Image Monitor.
8. When capture processing and either thumbnail or preview processing occur at the same time, capture processing might not operate normally if the capture setting is enabled and Media Link Board is installed.
9. Failed login authentication from user IDs with certain Chinese characters might cause the device to stop operating.
10. Cannot refer to the address book in the Simple Fax or Simple Copy applications under the following conditions:
 - Address book usage or registration restrictions are enabled
 - Administrator setting restrictions are enabled
11. User usage restrictions do not come into effect if authentication is enabled in Quick Card Authentication
12. In the "Printing text and serial numbers" mode, blank text with serial numbers cannot be copied on the copying sheets.
13. OCR cannot recognize characters if converting scanned image to searchable PDF.
14. If the Bypass tray is set to Auto paper detection and a jam occurs due to a paper size mismatch, jam alert does not appear.
15. SC687 may occur when restarting a large print job.
16. The message, "Please wait. The paper tray is being used by another function", is shown and the machine might not be able to print.

17.Cancelling scanning might result in SC990/991 occurring and the machine rebooting.

Other changes:

1. Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.
2. Supported the Remote Panel Operation.
Multiple firmware modules are required to use Remote Panel Operation.
Please refer to GKM Answer ID 251361 for detailed information regarding required firmware.
3. Supports Arabic
4. Machine is auto rebooted if a problem occurs while updating FAX firmware.
5. Reboot will be retried if reboot fails after updating remotely.

Version 1.04.1

Symptom corrected:

- SSC845-50 may occur after downloading package firmware by ARFU when System/Copy v1.02, v1.03 are installed.
- For the following change to take effect, make sure to animation v1.02 as a set.
 - The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.
- This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.
Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.04.1(D0AD5550C)
Network Support v15.64 (D0AD5567D)
Web Support v1.02 (D0AD5561B)
Scanner v01.02 (D0AD5560B)
Animation v1.02 (D0AD5564B)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

- SC816-98 may occur while the system enters the STR mode.

Other changes:

- The start timing for counting the automatic log-out was changed as follows:
Before: the last operation on the touch panel
After: completion of the last job

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 may occur after removing a jam that occurred while printing a large job that fully consumes the printer memory.
- SC673-10 may occur when turning ON the machine power.
- SC845 may occur while updating a package firmware, if the machine was turned OFF during the previous update via ARFU.
- SC672 occurs after recovering from sleep mode and SC819 occurs after reboot.
- If the Cover Interposer runs out of paper during the job and the tray is reloaded with paper but the paper size is not detected correctly due to poor set, the machine stalls when switching to the succeeding job.

Other change:

- If the unzip process fails when updating the package, the failure is detected.
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.

Version 1.01

1st Mass production

=====
*** Basic Information ***
=====

[Create date] 2019/01/31

[Program Name] System/Copy

[Version] 1.16

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AD5550Q

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5550Q.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 27.89 MB (29242456 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AD5550Q.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 27.89 MB (29249792 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/02

=====
*** Note ***
=====

[Note]

=====
*** Important Notes ***
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
*** Modification History ***
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Other changes:

- Even when the certificate key length for @Remote is set to 512-bit, the device can connect to the firmware download server (for ARFU, SFU, etc.).

[Modification history]

Version 1.15

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Image log might not be sent and stay in the device.
- Automatically reboot might be performed after SC 899 or SC 991

Version 1.14

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- Installation of the Cheetah application from the Web Image Monitor fails when the SSL encryption level is set to "Ciphertext Priority" or "Ciphertext Only".
- When the SMC List is saved to the SD card as a CSV file, SP7507 (Latest Jam History) is not correctly recorded.
- Login might fail and the application icon might not be displayed.
- Copy application and FAX application might not start when pressing these application icons.
- An SC error might occur when scanning with AirPrint, WSD-Scanner, or DSM.
- SC670-02 might occur after turning on the main power.
- @Remote 3G fails to connect to @Remote center server when a device turns to an engine off mode.
- SC878-00 might occur when updating System/Copy.
- FAX transmission from PC-FAX driver might fail on the device with custom authentication, when the transmission is tried within five seconds after turning to energy saving mode.
- The machine might stall if it enters energy saving mode during ARFU.
- SC845-04 might occur in the following situation:
 1. Cheetah Firmware Update fails.
 2. Then, the SD Card is removed, or the supply of electricity is stopped while the machine is recovering via SD Card.
- Fails to download files from the firmware download center using ARFU.
- The SC991 log is recorded if the capture file log fails to transfer.

Other changes:

- Condition data obtained via @Remote was combined and reduced of the size for faster processing.
 - An additional volume level can be added to the fax sound volume settings.
 - Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.60
 - Added html format for Scan to Email function.
-

Version 1.13

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- User and SP settings information in the Copy (Classic) application and the Scanner (Classic) application might be cleared after version up or down to specific firmware version.
- Error 51 might occur at RFU (Remote Firmware Update), in case both of Transfer log setting and Collect access logs setting are set to be ON.
- SC899 might occur when the log capture function is enabled.

Version 1.12

Rank D

Other changes:

Changes were applied for the Japanese model only.

Version 1.11

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- If log tracing on Web Image Monitor is cancelled just after using the function, the machine enters into off-line mode.
- SC 998 might be displayed when rebooting the machine if ESA application is set as the priority function.
- Fixed a SmartSDK WebAPI bug with the temporary user authentication function.
- The following symptoms might occur when executing:
 1. SP5-846-051 (Backup All Addr Book)
 - A backup failure message might appear.
 2. SP5-846-052 (Restore All Addr Book)
 - SC899 might occur.
 - The machine might stall.
- If "Interrupt mode" is pressed in a Legacy application, the home screen might be displayed instead of the original application after "Interrupt mode" is released.
- Operation panel may not recover from Energy Saver Mode.
- Power consumption may be displayed higher than actual in @Remote Reporting Portal.
- Generated files may not be deleted and occupy HDD even after sending E-mail via Scan to URL in the case OCR function is enabled.

Other changes:

- SC819 is applied to log storing function.

Version 1.10

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- The user might not be able to log in if the machine repeatedly enters and exits Energy Saver Mode.

Version 1.09

Rank D

Other changes:

- Minor change for domestic market.

Version 1.08

Rank D

Other changes:

- Minor change for @Remote center.

Version 1.07

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 might occur after updating firmware remotely.

Other changes:

- Minor change for @Remote center.

Version 1.06

System corrected:

1. Thick Paper 2 and Thick Paper 3 are selectable even though they are not supported in Duplex mode on the MP C2004ex/2504ex.
2. Operations might be double counted in the SLNX user usage reports.
3. Remote un-installation for Streamline NX might fail.
4. When the device has just gone into energy saver mode, even if a copy job is sent from a SmartSDK application, copying does not start.
5. The quota notification cannot be displayed on some SmartSDK applications.

Other changes:

1. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.
2. Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.50.
3. Supported PaaS (Printer as a service) for India and China.

Version 1.05

Symptom corrected:

1. If user authentication is set to something other than User Code, the Eco information screen might not be displayed at the expected timing when a user logs in.
2. When the device is using "Card Authentication Package" or another custom authentication and then the following fields on the server are blank, the fields in the address book on the device might not be overwritten:
 - Email address
 - FAX address
 - Folder address
3. A bug of SmartSDK API was fixed.
4. When using Windows authentication, LDAP authentication, or external authentication, if exporting the address book from Device Manager NX, the export data cannot be imported.
5. When the device has just gone into energy saver mode, even if a copy job is sent from a SmartSDK application, copying does not start.

6. When image log capture for the printer is enabled and a blank page is printed, the capture operation might stop and will not restart unless the device is turned off and on.
7. When JavaVM is not enabled and only IPv6 is enabled, the list of installed applications is not displayed in Extended Feature Info on the Web Image Monitor.
8. When capture processing and either thumbnail or preview processing occur at the same time, capture processing might not operate normally if the capture setting is enabled and Media Link Board is installed.
9. Failed login authentication from user IDs with certain Chinese characters might cause the device to stop operating.
10. Cannot refer to the address book in the Simple Fax or Simple Copy applications under the following conditions:
 - Address book usage or registration restrictions are enabled
 - Administrator setting restrictions are enabled
11. User usage restrictions do not come into effect if authentication is enabled in Quick Card Authentication
12. In the "Printing text and serial numbers" mode, blank text with serial numbers cannot be copied on the copying sheets.
13. OCR cannot recognize characters if converting scanned image to searchable PDF.
14. If the Bypass tray is set to Auto paper detection and a jam occurs due to a paper size mismatch, jam alert does not appear.
15. SC687 may occur when restarting a large print job.
16. The message, "Please wait. The paper tray is being used by another function", is shown and the machine might not be able to print.
17. Cancelling scanning might result in SC990/991 occurring and the machine rebooting.

Other changes:

1. Added the function to set user usage restrictions for each application.
2. Supported the Remote Panel Operation.
 - Multiple firmware modules are required to use Remote Panel Operation.
 - Please refer to GKM Answer ID 251361 for detailed information regarding required firmware.
3. Supports Arabic
4. Machine is auto rebooted if a problem occurs while updating FAX firmware.
5. Reboot will be retried if reboot fails after updating remotely.

Version 1.04.1

Symptom corrected:

- SSC845-50 may occur after downloading package firmware by ARFU when System/Copy v1.02, v1.03 are installed.
- For the following change to take effect, make sure to animation v1.02 as a set.
 - The toner near end alert message was corrected.

Other changes:

- Newly added SMBv2/v3 support.

This firmware is dependent on the following firmware modules.

Please be sure to update all of them:

System/Copy v1.04.1(D0AD5550C)

Network Support v15.64 (D0AD5567D)

Web Support v1.02 (D0AD5561B)

Scanner v01.02 (D0AD5560B)

Animation v1.02 (D0AD5564B)

Please refer to the RTB(No.RGene095) for details.

Version 1.03

Symptom corrected:

- SC816-98 may occur while the system enters the STR mode.

Other changes:

- The start timing for counting the automatic log-out was changed as follows:

Before: the last operation on the touch panel

After: completion of the last job

Version 1.02

Symptom corrected:

- SC819 may occur after removing a jam that occurred while printing a large job that fully consumes the printer memory.
- SC673-10 may occur when turning ON the machine power.
- SC845 may occur while updating a package firmware, if the machine was turned OFF during the previous update via ARFU.
- SC672 occurs after recovering from sleep mode and SC819 occurs after reboot.
- If the Cover Interposer runs out of paper during the job and the tray is reloaded with paper but the paper size is not detected correctly due to poor set, the machine stalls when switching to the succeeding job.

Other change:

- If the unzip process fails when updating the package, the failure is detected.
- Supported RICOH SmartSDK v2.40.

Version 1.01

1st Mass production

=====
***** Basic Information *****
=====

[Create date] 2019/04/03

[Program Name] PowerSaving Sys

[Version] F.L3.06.3

[PCB No.]

[Interchangeability] X / O

[Other Firmware Requirements] None

[PCB Requirements] None

[Software category] Normal Release

[Release category] Normal Release

[Program category] Firmware

Exported to(language) GEN(all)

[Firmware No.] D0AF5554B

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5554B.fwu

File Type Module for Service

Size 4.00 MB (4194832 byte)

[File Information]

File Name D0AF5554B.rfu

File Type Module for Remote Upgrade

Size 4.01 MB (4202752 byte)

[Availability of RFU] Yes

[Production reflection] 2019/04

=====
***** Note *****
=====

[Note]

=====
***** Important Notes *****
=====

[Important Notes]

=====
***** Modification History *****
=====

=====
[Modifications made:]

Rank C

Symptom corrected:

- IEEE802.1x reauthentication fails if the device is in STR energy-saving mode.

[Modification history]

Version F.L3.06.2

Symptom corrected:

- SC816-98 may occur during the STR mode even if the machine is not experiencing any problems.

Version F.L3.06.1

1st Mass production